

## NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Title: Advisory Committee on Reactor Safeguards  
ESBWR Col Application Subcommittee

Docket Number: (n/a)

Location: Rockville, Maryland

Date: Wednesday, December 3, 2008

Work Order No.: NRC-2567

Pages 1-217

**NEAL R. GROSS AND CO., INC.**  
**Court Reporters and Transcribers**  
**1323 Rhode Island Avenue, N.W.**  
**Washington, D.C. 20005**  
**(202) 234-4433**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION  
+ + + + +  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE ON REACTOR SAFEGUARDS  
SUBCOMMITTEE ON ESBWR COL APPLICATION

+ + + + +  
WEDNESDAY, DECEMBER 3, 2008

+ + + + +  
ROCKVILLE, MARYLAND

+ + + + +

The Advisory Committee met at the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Two White Flint North, Room T2B1, 11545 Rockville Pike, at 1:00 p.m., Michael Corradini, Chairman, presiding.

COMMITTEE MEMBERS:

MICHAEL CORRADINI, Chairman

SAID ABDEL-KHALIK, Member

GEORGE E. APOSTOLAKIS, Member

DENNIS C. BLEY, Member

CHARLES H. BROWN, JR., Member

WILLIAM J. SHACK, Member

CONSULTANTS TO THE ACRS

THOMAS S. KRESS

GRAHAM B. WALLIS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ACRS STAFF PRESENT:

2 HAROLD VANDERMOLEN, Designated Federal Official

3

4 NRC STAFF PRESENT:

5 CHRISTINA ANTONSEA, ACRS

6 JOE ASHCRAFT, NRO/DE/ICE2

7 ROYCE BEACON, NRO/DE/ICE1

8 KIMBERLY CORP, NRO/DE/ICE2

9 JEFFREY CRUZ, NRO/DNRL/NGEI

10 EUGENE EAGLE, NRO/DE/ICE2

11 DENNIS GALVIN, NRO/DNRL/NGEA

12 IAN JUNG, NRO/DE/ICE2

13 HULBERT LI/NRO/DE/ICE2

14 LEROY MARDIN, NRR/DE/ICE2

15 KENNETH MOTT, NRO/DE/ICE1

16 SAN RHOW, NRR/DE/ICE2

17 DINESH TANEJA, NRO

18 PETER YARSKY, NRR/DSS/SNPB

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ALSO PRESENT:

2 ROBERT ATKINSON, Dominion

3 FLOYD BROWN, Entergy

4 SKIP BUTLER, GEH

5 PATRICIA CAMPBELL, GEH

6 WAYNE DONNE, Dominion

7 ROSALYN EFF, GEH

8 PAREEZ GOLUB, GEH

9 STEVE KIMURA, GEH

10 RICK KINGSTON, GEH

11 RICH MILLER, GEH

12 IRA POPPEL, GEH

13 RICH WACHOWIAK, GEH

14 DAVID WAKAYAMA, GEH

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24

<u>AGENDA ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Opening Remarks and Objectives	
By Chairman Michael Corradini .....	5
GEH Presentation of DCD Chapter 7, Instrumentation and Controls .....	7
NRC Presentation of SER Chapter with Open Items .....	175
Adjournment	

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

(1:01 p.m.)

1  
2  
3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: This is a meeting of  
4 the Advisory Committee on Reactive Safeguards and the  
5 Subcommittee on the ESBWR. My name is Mike Corradini,  
6 Chairman of the Subcommittee. Our Subcommittee  
7 members in attendance at the moment are Said Abdel-  
8 Khalik, Dennis Bley, John Stetkar, Phil Shack, and  
9 Charles Brown was here just a second ago. Our  
10 consultants are Dr. Tom Kress and Professor Graham  
11 Wallis.

12 The purpose of this meeting is to discuss  
13 Chapter 7 of the SER with open items associated with  
14 the ESBWR design certification. The Subcommittee will  
15 hear presentations by and hold discussions with the  
16 representatives of the NRC staff and the ESBWR  
17 applicant, General Electric Hitachi Nuclear Energy,  
18 regarding these matters. The Subcommittee will gather  
19 information, analyze relevant issues and facts, and  
20 formulate proposed position and actions as appropriate  
21 for deliberation by the full committee. Harold  
22 Vandermolen is the designated federal official at this  
23 meeting. Where is Harold hiding? Okay, over there.

24 All right. The rules for participation in  
25 today's meeting have been announced as part of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 notice of this meeting previously published in the  
2 Federal Register on November 18th, 2008. Portions of  
3 this meeting may be closed to protect information that  
4 is proprietary GEH Nuclear Energy and its contractors,  
5 pursuant to 5 USC 552(b)(c)(4).

6 A transcript of the meeting is being kept  
7 and will be made available, as stated in the Federal  
8 Register notice. It is requested that speakers first  
9 identify themselves and speak with sufficient clarity  
10 and volume so we can readily be heard. In this small  
11 room, don't speak too loudly or you could blow us out.

12 We have not received any requests from members of the  
13 public to make oral statements or written comments.

14 Just last comment, if we all remember, we  
15 were going to have this meeting or this part of the  
16 Subcommittee meeting combined with Chapter 14, but due  
17 to issues relative to approvals they've been split.  
18 But we'll probably have questions for GEH and the  
19 staff and probably leading back to questions we had or  
20 issues relative to Chapter 14 relative to ITAAC and  
21 DAC.

22 So we'll proceed with the meeting, and  
23 I'll call upon Mr. Richard Miller of GEH Nuclear  
24 Energy to begin. Mr. Miller?

25 MR. MILLER: Okay, thank you. Just give

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 me a second.

2 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: No problem.

3 MR. MILLER: I'm Richard Miller, GE  
4 Hitachi, ESBWR, INC Engineering Manager. I'll be  
5 starting off the discussion or presentation, followed  
6 by Ira Poppel, our DCIS Lead Engineer for GE Hitachi;  
7 and then Steve Kimura discussing DAC, GE Hitachi Lead  
8 Requirements Engineer.

9 To start off, I'm just going to give you a  
10 short introduction on the ESBWR. And just to get  
11 everybody acclimated about the overall DCIS, which Ira  
12 is going to give us a DCIS overview in a few seconds,  
13 I just wanted to acquaint you with the subject. DCIS  
14 is distributed control and information systems. We  
15 have both a safety-related area and a non-safety-  
16 related area.

17 Safety related we refer to as being Q-  
18 DCIS, and you'll see that acronym a lot in our DCD;  
19 and N-DCIS stands for non-safety related. We have  
20 different platforms that we have identified here, and  
21 you probably have seen that within our DCD, and also  
22 here on our non-safety side. This is our diverse  
23 protection plan for diversity, and Ira will be getting  
24 into that later.

25 MR. WALLIS: Can I ask you right off?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. MILLER: Yes.

2 MR. WALLIS: Diversity and redundancy and  
3 that sort of thing, what's the measure of how good it  
4 is? I mean, it sounds good, but is there some kind of  
5 measure of how good this is and whether you need to be  
6 more diverse or you could be less diverse?

7 MR. MILLER: I guess that's a question for  
8 Rick on the TRA for reliability or Ira.

9 MR. POPPEL: If you treat diversity and  
10 redundancy separately, the diversity is defined as we  
11 do the Chapter 15 transients and accidents assuming a  
12 common cause failure of the traditional safety  
13 systems, and then we compare the results against the  
14 10 CFR 100. And if we do not pass, we must mitigate  
15 it. And so then it becomes a diverse protection  
16 system function added to its functional list. So  
17 that's how we know when we have enough diversity,  
18 okay? So every common cause failure that would harm  
19 the public is mitigated by the diverse protection  
20 systems --

21 MR. WALLIS: So it's based on some  
22 regulation rather than some probability of success?

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

24 MR. WALLIS: It's not directly tied to the  
25 PRA in some way?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Now you should answer that.

2 MR. WACHOWIAK: So in terms of how this  
3 would relate back to the reliability of these systems,  
4 we start out, as Ira said, looking at it from a meet  
5 the regulation sort of aspect. Then what we do after  
6 that is done, we'll go back and we'll do a check using  
7 the PRA to see if, one, given what we know, we've  
8 missed something, that there might be some other  
9 vulnerabilities that are out there; and that's done  
10 through the various focused PRAs that we got in the  
11 application. We also look at is there something where  
12 it might be considered too much additional systems for  
13 diversity because, once again, as everyone knows, when  
14 we introduce a new control system, we introduce more  
15 failure modes. So we look at that as a back-end check  
16 to make sure that by just adding diversity we haven't  
17 gone and included failure modes that are detrimental  
18 to the plant. And I think in one of the previous  
19 meetings we discussed that we did find one of those,  
20 and we addressed the diversity issue differently than  
21 adding a control system and was in the isolation  
22 valves for the isolation.

23 MR. WALLIS: But there's no measure of  
24 success for that? There's no quantitative measure of  
25 success? Because there would be in a PRA. You'd have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a number, a bottom line.

2 MR. WACHOWIAK: Right. And when we did  
3 this, we used core damage frequency, large release  
4 frequency, and conditional containment failure --

5 MR. WALLIS: So your measure of success --

6 MR. WACHOWIAK: -- probability as the  
7 measure of success.

8 MR. WALLIS: -- is reflected in the PRA  
9 then?

10 MR. WACHOWIAK: Yes, it is.

11 MR. WALLIS: Okay. Will we see any of  
12 that today?

13 MR. WACHOWIAK: That was not the purpose  
14 of today's presentation.

15 MR. WALLIS: No, I know.

16 MR. MILLER: Yes, that chapter has already  
17 been presented.

18 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: What's your name,  
19 please?

20 MR. WACHOWIAK: Rick Wachowiak.

21 MR. MILLER: I can give you the spelling  
22 of that later. Okay. I'm going to turn, basically,  
23 the session over to Ira Poppel to give you a DCIS  
24 overview. I'd like to hold the Q&A until the latter  
25 part, but if you feel that you have a question --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: We'll try our best.

2 MR. MILLER: I know you'd like to get into  
3 that, and we'll accept that. So at this point in  
4 time, I'll present the meeting over to Ira Poppel.

5 MR. POPPEL: My name is Ira Poppel. I  
6 work in DCIS for ESBWR and, more recently, from the  
7 Lungmen DCIS. That's my background and a few years  
8 before that in GE.

9 In general, the way this will hopefully go  
10 is I will talk to the slides and you guys can look at  
11 the words. And one of the things about the slides is  
12 they're busy, but it's a large DCIS system. And  
13 you'll see several representations of the same DCIS  
14 system. These are not options. We're just trying to  
15 emphasize different things.

16 This is an overview of the DCIS. In the  
17 lower left, you can see the Q-DCIS system divided into  
18 the four divisions. In general, we have remote  
19 multiplexing units in the field which acquire an  
20 output data, and we have controllers in divisional  
21 separated fire-zoned areas in the control building, so  
22 they're --

23 MEMBER BROWN: What's the field?

24 MR. POPPEL: I'm sorry. The reactor  
25 building in the case of Q-DCIS and everything else in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the case of N-DCIS.

2 MEMBER BROWN: So other than the reactor  
3 building --

4 MR. POPPEL: Well, we have non-safety  
5 systems in the reactor building, too. But the only  
6 place that safety systems exist is in the control  
7 building and the reactor building.

8 MR. WALLIS: Are these collections, these  
9 liners, are they all independent or are they  
10 multiplexed through the same --

11 MR. POPPEL: We'll talk about that in  
12 detail. This is a functional diagram, but all our  
13 communication from the field to the control room area,  
14 the safety or non-safety, is dual- redundant and, in  
15 some cases, triply-redundant fiber.

16 MR. MILLER: Yes, Rich Miller here. You  
17 have four divisions, and the divisions are separated,  
18 yes, for the safety systems.

19 MR. WALLIS: These divisions has a common  
20 fiber?

21 MR. POPPEL: It depends on which system.  
22 The ECCS systems are radial triply-redundant fiber  
23 from the control room area to the reactor building.  
24 The NUMAC, the reactor trip system and the neutron  
25 monitoring system are ring systems.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MILLER: And that's per division.

2 MR. POPPEL: Per division. Up front, we  
3 should make sure everybody understands these divisions  
4 are isolated in the IEEE 603 sense; they're isolated  
5 in the Reg Guide 175 sense; and they're isolated in  
6 the cyber security sense, okay? Other than doing two  
7 out of four logic, the divisions do not communicate  
8 with each other. We never have safety talk to --  
9 excuse me. We never have non-safety give controls to  
10 safety. We never have Div X give controls to Div Y.  
11 In other words, it's entirely within the division.

12 MEMBER STETKAR: You say never. That's a  
13 big word. What about things like RWC USDC containment  
14 isolation valves or FAPCS containment isolation  
15 valves, which theoretically, I would assume, is  
16 controlled from N-DCIS for their normal functions.

17 MR. POPPEL: Safety functions are  
18 controlled --

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Not the safety functions.  
20 If you want to align FAPCS, for example, for cooling  
21 or you want to shut down cooling, you need to open  
22 some isolation valves that maybe containment isolation  
23 valves that are controlled from Q-DCIS for their  
24 isolation function.

25 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: Does N-DCIS also talk to  
2 those valves?

3 MR. POPPEL: No.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Not at all?

5 MR. POPPEL: You control them by Q-DCIS  
6 per division VDUs and then you operate the non-safety  
7 pumps from the non-safety sides.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Thank you.

9 MEMBER BROWN: Before you go on, the RMUs  
10 you put in, they're in the reactor building?

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: Now, that is a radiation  
13 area, isn't it?

14 MR. POPPEL: There's nothing in the  
15 containment, okay?

16 MEMBER BROWN: I'm sorry. It's not clear  
17 from reading the section where these are.

18 MR. POPPEL: They are in an environment  
19 suitable for their design in terms of radiation and  
20 temperature and --

21 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So radiation is like  
22 a normal background --

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

24 MEMBER BROWN: -- main control room type  
25 radiation environment?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: A little higher.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Normal operation --

3 MR. POPPEL: Yes, absolutely.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. But under accident  
5 considerations?

6 MR. POPPEL: They are designed for that.

7 MEMBER BROWN: And so that calculation has  
8 been made, and there is a radiation ghost, you know,  
9 the ghost reg, whatever, is considered in the design  
10 of the components, particularly the solid space  
11 components, etcetera, that go in there? The  
12 electronic --

13 MR. POPPEL: Yes, yes. The other way of  
14 saying that is they're not located in areas that do  
15 have excessive environment temperature, radiation,  
16 humidity, etcetera. The end result is --

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. So they're in the  
18 reactor building and not inside the containment  
19 building?

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

22 MR. WACHOWIAK: Ira? This is Rick  
23 Wachowiak. I want to make --

24 MR. POPPEL: You can stand close to here.

25 MR. WACHOWIAK: I just want to make sure

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that when you say valve and when Ira says valve you're  
2 talking about the same valve because I don't think you  
3 are. When you said it controls the isolation valve,  
4 do you mean the valve that isolates the flow through  
5 the pipe?

6 MR. POPPEL: Yes, that's the --

7 MR. WACHOWIAK: That valve is an air-  
8 operated valve. It has multiple solenoids. Safety-  
9 related solenoids are controlled by the Q-DCIS, and  
10 the non-safety-related solenoids on that valve are  
11 controlled by N-DCIS so that the valve, the big valve,  
12 can be controlled by N-DCIS non-safety. However, the  
13 control system, which is what Ira is talking about  
14 here, the control systems are completely separate, and  
15 they never talk to each other. That's separate  
16 solenoids. So just to be clear, you can have the big  
17 valve talked to by both, but the control systems, the  
18 individual solenoids and things like that, are  
19 separate from safety and non-safety.

20 MEMBER BROWN: I don't recall seeing that  
21 in the figures, in the chapters.

22 MR. WACHOWIAK: There's a --

23 MEMBER BROWN: There's just some solenoids  
24 there, but the source of whatever is not very --

25 MR. POPPEL: We actually have a picture on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this, which maybe will help clarify the issue when we  
2 get to it, okay?

3 MR. MILLER: There's about 46 slides here.

4 We usually have about 410 so . . .

5 MR. WALLIS: But most of them are clearer  
6 than this one?

7 MR. MILLER: Yes.

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But this is the entire  
9 DCIS of the plant. So this is the safety stuff.  
10 These are the safety displays. Everything is within a  
11 division. There are, I'll just call them, broadly,  
12 gateways now to connect them to the non-safeties. And  
13 the data flow, with few exceptions which have been  
14 documented, two exceptions which have been documented,  
15 is bound to up from safety to non-safety. And, again,  
16 we don't have any non-safety control talking to  
17 safety.

18 The non-safety stuff is this area, and it  
19 is functionally the same in terms of we have  
20 multiplexing equipment in the field. In this case,  
21 the field is the turbine building, the pump houses,  
22 water pump house, electric building, etcetera. So  
23 they're all over the place, depending on where data is  
24 acquired and where data has to be output.

25 They have dual and triply-redundant

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controllers, so we can talk about the reliability  
2 associated with that. And we have some strange  
3 controllers that do things like control rod blocking  
4 and stuff like that, things you're familiar with like  
5 rod work minimizers, and things you're less familiar  
6 with like automatic thermal limit monitors. But they  
7 have their own segments.

8 You'll hear me use the word segments, and  
9 you'll see that there are five of them. So you should  
10 not think in terms of what happens when the network  
11 goes down. There are five dual-redundant networks in  
12 this plant, and they are independent.

13 So we haven't talked yet about plant  
14 investment protection, but it's an A system and a B  
15 system here. And if the A DCIS doesn't work, it  
16 doesn't affect the operability of the B. So in the  
17 normal course of events, these things are connected  
18 together through network-managed switches such that  
19 the operator is transparent. In other words, any non-  
20 safety display can perform any non-safety function,  
21 but if one segment goes down there will be displays  
22 left which can operate the remaining things.

23 So the network degrades very gracefully,  
24 but when you ask things like about data storms for the  
25 network or failures in the network, there is no "the"

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 network. There's many, many networks, and there's  
2 other reliability things we'll talk about, too.

3 MR. WALLIS: The word "foreign" on this  
4 diagram, what does that mean?

5 MR. POPPEL: Oh, foreign means that we  
6 understand that there will be package control systems  
7 like, say, the condensate demineralizers purchased by  
8 others and not native GE DCIS. And everything that  
9 comes in from the outside world goes through a gateway  
10 that will have firewall functionality. In other  
11 words, we know there's something out there in the  
12 field that's not ours, but we do have to control it  
13 and accept data from it. And so even though it's in a  
14 well-protected area of the plant, we still don't let  
15 it attach directly to our networks.

16 MEMBER BROWN: So you stated that the  
17 safety systems were all ring systems -- let me finish  
18 -- and the ECS systems were radial systems, but  
19 there's no indication in the chapter as to how that  
20 ring, what that means, how it's set up, as opposed to  
21 the radial. If I look at the diagram and just pick  
22 the safety area, they all go straight up. They look  
23 radial to the amateur that's sitting here looking at  
24 it. So I'm not sure I know what you mean because it's  
25 not discussed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: We have another diagram which  
2 indicates, which touches on that. But, again, we just  
3 wanted to give you an overview first.

4 MEMBER BROWN: I just want to know what a  
5 ring was. The only ring I see on here is at the top  
6 of that other figure that you've got the hole  
7 connected where you seem to have the five networks in  
8 a ring bus but only two connections between all of  
9 them, which with dual paths and five busses but they  
10 all utilize the same dual redundant wiring going  
11 between all five of them.

12 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Let us get further  
13 into it, and then, hopefully, this will become  
14 clearer.

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Let's move on for the  
16 moment, but he's got a question you're going to have  
17 to answer eventually. So go ahead.

18 MR. POPPEL: And we can. It's just the  
19 question of time. I mean, we can actually answer that  
20 right here, right now; but I'd like to get the  
21 overview done first.

22 MR. MILLER: Yes, we're at a high level  
23 right now.

24 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine.

25 MR. MILLER: We'll work down through the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 details.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I'll try to restrain  
3 myself.

4 MR. MILLER: Okay.

5 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This is exactly the  
6 same drawing, except it's emphasizing something  
7 different. Here is Q-DCIS, and in this time you can  
8 see we've written in functions, so reactor trip,  
9 isolation condenser, etcetera. And you can see the  
10 same five network segments. You can see that they  
11 have their own displays in the control room so they  
12 can work independent of the other segments, although  
13 normally they don't have to. You can see what  
14 functions, so here's PIP A and PIP B, so you can see  
15 that FAPCS-A is controlled here and with its  
16 multiplexers and FAPCS-B is controlled here, and those  
17 are each dual redundant networks. So the DCIS is  
18 single failure and A and B are separate from one  
19 another.

20 That is also true of the balance of plant  
21 control, which is the biggest and which has,  
22 essentially, what you traditionally think of as  
23 balance of plan. And then we have the Y display  
24 panel. We have some other things I'll talk about, and  
25 we have the plant firewall and we have the outside

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 world. This is a thing to try and help you understand  
2 where systems are controlled, which the first diagram  
3 didn't tell you.

4 MEMBER BROWN: Is this somewhere else in  
5 the DCD? Is this the first time we've seen it? This  
6 wasn't --

7 MR. POPPEL: I can't remember --

8 MEMBER BROWN: It's irrelevant. Go ahead.  
9 I'm sorry. You answered the question --

10 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This is boilerplate.  
11 We believe we meet the requirements for current and  
12 existing plans, and the DCIS supports that our past  
13 plan concept of 72 hours. All of the safety systems,  
14 be it reactor trip or ECCS, is organized in four  
15 divisions utilizing two out of four logic and the four  
16 divisions, the only communication between themselves  
17 is message authentication, plus trip status, plus  
18 bypass status.

19 MEMBER BROWN: Could you repeat that  
20 again? The only --

21 MR. POPPEL: The only communication we  
22 allow between the divisions is message authentication  
23 information, which is quite extensive to be able to  
24 tell it's good and not a corrupt message. And the  
25 only data that goes there is there has been a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parameter trip, level, pressure, etcetera, and the  
2 divisions' bypass status. And with that information,  
3 each of the other divisions is able to make a  
4 determination that there has been a two out of four  
5 per parameter un-bypassed trip.

6 MR. WALLIS: Now, why four and why two?  
7 Is this some sort of engineering judgment or is there  
8 some logic behind it?

9 MR. POPPEL: The reason we have, the RPS  
10 systems has always been four some things, and it was a  
11 one out of two twice in the traditional relay designs.

12 They did not distinguish parameters. A trip in one  
13 division from level would scram you if you had a trip  
14 on pressure in another one. So ours is per parameter.

15 We've kept the four. In the ECCS systems, we went to  
16 four because we wanted to be an n-2 plant, and that,  
17 in fact, is the second bullet. The tech specs allow  
18 us to have a division out of service, and we will  
19 occasionally for testing batteries, and accept a  
20 single random failure in another division and still be  
21 able to operate all the ECCS.

22 MR. WALLIS: So that's why you have four?

23 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And that way you  
24 satisfy the single-failure criteria. There's two  
25 divisions left to decide to do something. This is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 going to get into the power and the actuators and  
2 hopefully explain a little bit better how we can do  
3 some of the things that we're doing. First of all,  
4 you should know that per division we have two  
5 inverters, two batteries, two power feeds, two power  
6 supplies on every DCIS component.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: In several places -- I  
8 might as well ask it now since you have a picture up  
9 here. There are several places in the DCD where you  
10 reiterate the fact that you have fully redundant power  
11 supplies for each division of Q-DCIS, each capable of  
12 supplying 72 hours of power. That's not quite true,  
13 is it? Because if you lose a battery, you only have  
14 36 hours. I know the inverters may be capable of  
15 supplying --

16 MR. POPPEL: No, that's correct. We're  
17 not --

18 MEMBER STETKAR: But both batteries are  
19 not connected to both inverters.

20 MR. POPPEL: That's correct.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: So without operator  
22 action, you only have 36 hours; is that correct?

23 MR. POPPEL: In one division --

24 MEMBER STETKAR: In one division.

25 MR. POPPEL: -- which can be out of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 service indefinitely.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: But in the DCD, you say  
3 you have 72 hours --

4 MR. POPPEL: Well, we've gone through the  
5 phrasing with that several times. Together, the  
6 division runs for 72 hours. If we take one battery  
7 out of service, even though the division remains  
8 completely functional and everything is running but  
9 it's only good for 36 hours, we declare the division  
10 out of service. But it's a very funny out of service  
11 because it's still working --

12 MEMBER STETKAR: That's an administrative  
13 unavailability --

14 MR. MILLER: We do not take credit for it  
15 in our analysis.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: Not operationally you  
17 don't take it out of service. That's what you're --

18 MR. POPPEL: That's correct. It still  
19 works. So in other words, the scram system will still  
20 scram you because, in general, you need to scram well  
21 before 36 hours. But what's trying to be shown from  
22 this is that this design is in each of the division.  
23 We can single-fail anything, and the division keeps  
24 running: an inverter, a battery, a battery charger, a  
25 power supply, etcetera. And so, therefore, when we do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a battery test, we can take that completely out of  
2 service. The power is still fed in here from the AC  
3 source to the inverter, so we don't even shut down the  
4 power on that side. But that battery is out of  
5 service, and the division is good for 36 hours, and  
6 it's declared out of service.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: But with AC power it's  
8 good forever.

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And that AC source is  
10 either from, on all four divisions, is either from  
11 either of the preferred or alternate power feed. The  
12 preferred and alternate, the normal and alternate  
13 preferred power feeds, or the on-site diesels can  
14 supply the AC for those inverters, either of the on-  
15 site diesels.

16 MEMBER BROWN: So the only thing you lose  
17 if the battery has gone out is you lose that 72-hour  
18 within that division?

19 MR. POPPEL: Which is kind of a moot  
20 point, for the scrams at least because you'll  
21 certainly scram well before that. The whole plant is  
22 designed -- well, let me go to this thing. I want to  
23 make another point. Here is one of our explosive  
24 squib valves, and you can see it has four igniters on  
25 it, okay? So you could say this is either a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 depressurization valve or a GDCS valve or whatever,  
2 but there's one valve. But the valve is not attached  
3 to a division like an active plant. It's not like a  
4 motor. It's not like a pump. It's a mechanical valve  
5 which can be fired from any one of four inputs. So in  
6 other words, division X being out of service says, you  
7 know, means this same valve can still be fired from  
8 division Y or Z and, in this other case, the diverse  
9 protection system. But the point is is that taking  
10 that entire division out of service doesn't remove  
11 that valve. In fact, taking two divisions out of  
12 service doesn't remove that valve.

13 Now, of course, we have analyses that say  
14 what if the valve fails mechanically? But from the  
15 DCIS viewpoint is the whole ECCS keeps working even  
16 with two divisions completely gone.

17 MR. WALLIS: Now, when you say four  
18 actuators, this is four of what? This isn't four --

19 MR. POPPEL: It's actually an igniter in a  
20 --

21 MR. WALLIS: But it's one explosive --

22 MR. POPPEL: Actually, two, but yes.

23 MR. WALLIS: It's only one piece that  
24 actually breaks and opens the valve?

25 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALLIS: So it sort of cascades down  
2 from four to two to one?

3 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And we agree with what  
4 you just said. The valve can fail mechanically, and  
5 we have analyses that assumes what if a DPV fails and  
6 what if a GDCS valve fails? But from the point of  
7 view of DCIS, we can lose two divisions and still  
8 operate the entire ECCS spectrum. Oh, and this whole  
9 scheme is designed, of course, to support the 72-hour  
10 operator hands-off so that as long as two safety  
11 divisions have batteries and loss of off-site power  
12 and a design basis accident, this thing works for the  
13 72 hours without operator input.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Did you skip a couple of  
15 pages?

16 MR. POPPEL: Well, I wanted to talk on the  
17 -- no, I did want to talk from the pictures.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Are you going to go back?

19 MR. POPPEL: If we have time, we'll  
20 certainly go back, unless you have a specific  
21 question?

22 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, I want you to address  
23 the deterministic of the plant state --

24 MR. POPPEL: Okay.

25 MEMBER BROWN: You don't have to do it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 now. Finish the overview.

2 MR. POPPEL: No, no, no, that's actually  
3 an important thing, and I should have said that up-  
4 front. In our view, deterministic means things are  
5 not driven by events, they're driven by time. So the  
6 ECCS systems and the reactor trip systems look to see  
7 if there's a level trip every X milliseconds; it  
8 doesn't matter what else is going on. So it doesn't  
9 matter if you're in a transient, it doesn't matter if  
10 you've got another trip, they're going to look to see  
11 if level is exceeding or below its trip value every,  
12 in the Lungman case, the number is 25 milliseconds.  
13 We hope to do a little better with the next generation  
14 NUMAC.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Just a point of  
16 information, Lungmen is what?

17 MR. POPPEL: Twenty-five milliseconds.

18 MEMBER BROWN: No, no, no, but it's an  
19 ABWR?

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

21 MEMBER BROWN: So am I looking at,  
22 essentially, the DCIS for an ABWR put in an ESBWR?

23 MR. POPPEL: The NUMAC product line, as  
24 you know, is a retrofit on existing plants. It's a  
25 front-fit in Lungmen, but it's a general purpose

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 programmable box highly evolved towards being a trip  
2 system or neutron-monitoring system. And so, yes, we  
3 hope to take advantage of that technology and upgrade  
4 it to the next generation. And so these systems  
5 exist. We have no technical doubt that we can build a  
6 neutron-monitoring system with a NUMAC product because  
7 we have. That's not the ESBWR. The ABWR is different  
8 numbers of LPRMs. The ABWR has tips instead of  
9 --

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's fine. The  
11 reason I asked the question is when it's appropriate,  
12 as you go through here, when something is uniquely an  
13 ESBWR type of needed instrumentation or control, I'd  
14 like to know it because then I'd want to understand  
15 how the design differs or at least functionally how  
16 you're thinking about it.

17 MR. POPPEL: Okay. That's fair.

18 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: It looks the same,  
19 but I just want to make sure.

20 MEMBER BROWN: I'm not finished yet.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I interrupted  
22 Charlie.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Because I'm not quite, I  
24 had a slightly different definition. Whether it  
25 complies with yours or not, I'm not quite sure. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the RMUs take all the, in each division they have  
2 certain sensors assigned to each division, I won't use  
3 the nuclear system and just use pressure, whatever  
4 those factors are. And so the RMU sucks in all that  
5 data, processes it, and I'm not going to talk about  
6 the multiplexing yet, but the idea is each training,  
7 each division, I'm trying to phrase this right because  
8 I'm screwing it up because I'm not used to seeing it  
9 in this form, each division should go through in the  
10 RMU, and the problem here is multiple microprocessors  
11 as you go through within a specific 25 milliseconds is  
12 what you said. It should take every piece of data,  
13 convert every piece of data, A to D, in other words  
14 the signal condition of A to D, whatever you want to  
15 do on filtering that, it gets picked up and sent to  
16 the data trip unit or whatever you call it, DTU. I  
17 guess that's where the algorithms and stuff are  
18 handled for doing something, I guess. There's no  
19 definition.

20 So there's two microprocessors in a row.  
21 And then you feed out to what's called the trip logic  
22 unit where you develop your, well, I guess the trip,  
23 the signal rises above a level and it trips something  
24 in the trip logic unit. I'm not quite sure what those  
25 look like. The point being is that every 25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 milliseconds in that division, including both  
2 microprocessors, including processing of all the  
3 sensors and the trip logic unit saying, "I tripped,"  
4 it all happens in 25 milliseconds. That's  
5 deterministic. If it's not, then it's not  
6 deterministic. That's my definition.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes, it is deterministic, but  
8 I did not mean to mislead you.

9 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I didn't say you did.

10 MR. POPPEL: It looks, in Lungmen's case,  
11 again, ours will be better. In Lungmen's case, it  
12 looks every 25 milliseconds. But your overall concern  
13 is addressed by the reactor trip system overall  
14 requirement that says from the time a measured process  
15 exceeds its set point might be a better way to phrase  
16 it, until the scram solenoids drop out it's 60  
17 milliseconds, period. So in other words, yes, those  
18 time slices are divvied up to the microprocessors in  
19 there, but rest assured there is an overall  
20 requirement --

21 MEMBER BROWN: No, that's an overall time  
22 response. I understand that, okay? I think I  
23 understand it in you all's case. I mean, obviously,  
24 when a sensor pressure goes above or below whatever  
25 the right metric is, some value, the RMU processes

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that and sends it off to the DTU, which generates the  
2 trip signal which then trips the trip logic unit and  
3 then processes something out through the next thing  
4 you call an, I don't know, OIU or something like that,  
5 it feeds out then to your scram low drivers or what  
6 have you. And when those scram low drivers be  
7 energized or I guess de-energized in the reactor  
8 stuff, that has got to meet your overall time  
9 response. But you have to have a fast enough process  
10 deterministically within each of the processes where  
11 every parameter gets monitored, evaluated, and passed  
12 through, and you have, at least in systems I used to  
13 deal with, you had to assume that a trip occurred for  
14 a signal if parameter, you know, didn't quite reach  
15 its value or it be deemed as a trip. So it went  
16 through one processing cycle, and it doesn't pick it  
17 up until the next, so you've got a couple. I mean,  
18 that contributes to your overall time response, along  
19 with all the other stuff in the series.

20 There's no explanation. The reason I'm  
21 asking this and pulling the strings because there's  
22 just no detail on how, what you all's concept and what  
23 that means. And the idea that every parameter in  
24 every division, whether it's a reactor safety one or  
25 engineered safeguards division, should be processed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 within some measured time. In other words, it doesn't  
2 selectively do some in one sample cycle or one program  
3 cycle and then do some others in another one or what  
4 have you. There's just no, there's no specific  
5 details. That's what I need to try to be comfortable.

6 So you don't have to, we can go on, but I just want  
7 to make sure --

8 MR. POPPEL: Well, we do do what your  
9 concern is, but if your observation is that detail  
10 isn't in the DCD, you're right. But in terms of we do  
11 do what you say. Everything has a required time in  
12 which it has to actuate and to meet the overall --

13 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I need to understand  
14 that it's, in fact, deterministic and how you -- you  
15 make the statement, so I don't have any problems with  
16 the statement. How you get there is important in  
17 order to make sure we agree with how this is  
18 proceeding. I'm not doubting you. It's just we need  
19 to see it or I need to see it. Whether anybody else  
20 does is irrelevant, I guess. Maybe it's not  
21 irrelevant.

22 MR. WACHOWIAK: And it's different between  
23 the one platform and the other, the way it's achieved.

24 MEMBER BROWN: You mean between NUMAC and  
25 --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WACHOWIAK: NUMAC and TRICON.

2 MEMBER BROWN: -- TRICON?

3 MR. WACHOWIAK: The specifics of how  
4 that's achieved is different. This is Rick Wachowiak.

5 I just wanted to point out that both systems do, in  
6 fact, perform deterministically, as your describing  
7 it, but they accomplish the same feat in a slightly  
8 different manner. So what you're saying is you don't  
9 see the details of how it does that in the --

10 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I mean, for instance,  
11 what if you all made an explicit within your DCD that  
12 you have no external interrupts coming in to any of  
13 the divisions that would stop that cycle, but you  
14 didn't talk about internal interrupts that are  
15 generated internally. There's no mention of those at  
16 all as to whether there are any or not and what they  
17 do and whether they are non-recoverable or can go into  
18 la-la land or can slow down the process or what have  
19 you. There's just no discussion of it. And, again,  
20 that is a factor. Interrupt-driven systems are very,  
21 very difficult to be predictable. The fact is you  
22 could call them impossible to be predictable because  
23 they can just stop. And a watchdog timer, resetting  
24 those is not defined as being deterministic. I mean,  
25 it may bring it back in service, it may send out an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alarm telling you you've got a thing out of service,  
2 but it's not suitable for a deterministic-type  
3 process.

4 MR. POPPEL: For the reactor trip systems  
5 and neutron-monitoring system, if it stops, it scrams.

6 MEMBER BROWN: No, I caught that. I  
7 understand that point.

8 MR. POPPEL: So in other words, all the  
9 watchdog timer has to say is the process isn't  
10 running, just like if you lose communication from the  
11 field. I don't know what reactor water level is. The  
12 assumption is it's tripped, okay? And so all the way  
13 through that system, the self-diagnostics' critical  
14 faults is when -- I shouldn't say that. Critical  
15 faults within a division will trip the division. If  
16 you have two divisions tripped, you will scram. So  
17 they're not used for warnings, they're not used for  
18 alarms, although, in fact, they do that. They are  
19 used to scram the plant if the systems are not  
20 performing per their requirements.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. But the side point  
22 on that is that watchdog timers can be applied in a  
23 multiple of ways. They're not all the same. For  
24 instance, if you have program sample times or cycle  
25 times of 25 or 50 milliseconds and that's what you run

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 through, your overall time response is 60, your  
2 watchdog timer might not operate for 75 seconds. They  
3 don't necessarily ride right on top of your agreed  
4 upon sample time. They can. You run the risk of  
5 having it send alarms all the time because it's  
6 telling things, but you will have variability within  
7 those program cycles. They're just not absolutely  
8 precise.

9           So where the watchdog timer is, you may  
10 think that it's, you know, yes, when it literally goes  
11 outside the band, it sends a trip. That's good, the  
12 plan. But if you vary outside the band where your  
13 time response may be exceeded it may not necessarily  
14 do, it may not do that in time. So your train is not  
15 really available in that time, and you don't know it.

16       So it's an undetected processing thing.

17           You don't need to answer that. I'm just  
18 saying that's more of the concerns of looking at this  
19 thing and where is that detail.

20           CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: If I can just jump  
21 in, I think what Charlie is saying is that the lack of  
22 detail gets him nervous, so he's trying to extract the  
23 details. So we should go on, but I think you're going  
24 to see us coming back to that in various places so we  
25 can get comfortable as to what's going on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller here. Some of  
2 that detail probably was provided in the LTRs on the  
3 NUMAC and --

4 MEMBER BROWN: What's an LTR?

5 MR. MILLER: -- which we took out.  
6 Licensing topical report.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. I have never --

8 MR. MILLER: And we took them, we removed  
9 them from the certification, baseline --

10 MEMBER STETKAR: I don't think it was. I  
11 read the LTRs. Not the level that Charlie is asking  
12 about. LTRs are pretty high level.

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Move on.

14 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This has to do with --  
15 one of the concerns, major concerns also seem to be  
16 however you wanted to phrase it: cyber security  
17 divisional independence, IEEE 603. This is, again,  
18 the same DCIS --

19 MEMBER BROWN: While you had that other  
20 picture -- I'm sorry, Mike. There it is. When I look  
21 at this picture and I remember what's in the, there's  
22 a figure 7.2-1 in your DCD, although much more  
23 compressed, I don't see any network operation within  
24 this train for performing its function.

25 MR. POPPEL: Not this picture, but we have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it on the picture coming.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Well, no, for performing  
3 its protection or safety function, sensing through the  
4 RMU to the trip logic unit, I mean the DTUs to the  
5 trip logic unit out to the lower drivers, etcetera, I  
6 did not, I was trying to discern that again from  
7 Chapter 2. It's not clear that there is no network  
8 involvement in all of that. It should be a straight-  
9 through hardwired microprocessor --

10 MR. POPPEL: Let us show you the next  
11 picture --

12 MEMBER BROWN: Maybe that's not the case  
13 then.

14 MR. POPPEL: No, no, it is the case, but  
15 this isn't the picture to show the data flow. This is  
16 power, and this is to demonstrate how a single  
17 mechanical actuator can handle multiple divisions.

18 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

19 MR. POPPEL: That's what the purpose of  
20 this picture is.

21 MEMBER BROWN: All right.

22 MR. POPPEL: Nothing else. Okay. Same  
23 drawing as before. The safety systems are on the left  
24 side here, non-safety, and the outside world. The  
25 intent of this picture is to indicate to you that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 have considered the communication paths between all of  
2 our boxes. And I don't want to say firewall; that  
3 means a different thing to different people. But we  
4 have considered the needs of the communication path  
5 and the fact that information on it is guarded in some  
6 way or isolated. This has to do with data isolation,  
7 as well as the physical and fiberoptic isolation that  
8 you would automatically assume.

9 But the idea is is that, in general, the  
10 formal firewall is here where the brick is, and this  
11 is the outside world. And then there is varying  
12 degrees of difficulty getting back through the system  
13 such that, for example, well, we probably won't have  
14 time to go through it except to say that, for example,  
15 a network managed switch is not just a typical  
16 ethernet switch you have at home. The network managed  
17 switch is capable of asking the question that says,  
18 "Who just plugged into me? You're not on my list.  
19 You're not allowed to communicate."

20 MEMBER BROWN: But that's from outside the  
21 firewall.

22 MR. POPPEL: From any place. In other  
23 words, if the switch is sitting there in the plant and  
24 it has a spare port, which it won't, and somebody  
25 plugs a laptop into it and says, "I'm going to take

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 over the plant," no. The switch is going to say, "I  
2 don't recognize you. I don't recognize your nodal  
3 address. I'm not going to let you communicate," not  
4 to mention it will make all kinds of appropriate  
5 alarms. And that has nothing to do with the  
6 controllers. The controllers are separate, just  
7 trying to get into the plant network, okay?

8 So the only thing that's allowed to be on  
9 the network are those things that we define to be  
10 allowed on the network that has specific nodal  
11 addresses, etcetera, and none of the outside world  
12 knows any of those nodal addresses incidentally. It  
13 can't be spoofed backwards through a shared memory.  
14 And that concept goes in the major network segments.

15 And then, of course, on the safety side,  
16 we certainly don't want to call them firewalls, but we  
17 might want to call them data isolators. But they're  
18 basically things which say that I'm allowed to  
19 communicate in this direction but not in the other  
20 direction, okay?

21 So the point is it's not just one  
22 firewall. The cyber security and the independence and  
23 the Reg Guide 175 is baked into the design such that,  
24 although we expect changes in future regulations in  
25 this area, we do not expect that our configuration

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will much change as a result of that. This is a very  
2 robust system which we could describe in a lot more  
3 detail than I just said, but I just don't want you to  
4 think that there's one box called a firewall, just  
5 like on your PC at home, and if it fails everybody  
6 gets in. That's not the way it works.

7 MEMBER BROWN: That still didn't answer  
8 the question I asked last time.

9 MR. POPPEL: About?

10 MEMBER BROWN: The stuff within the  
11 division.

12 MR. POPPEL: We haven't got there yet.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, that's fine. I just  
14 wanted to make sure you didn't we --

15 MR. POPPEL: I understand. I just wanted  
16 to make sure everybody understood that there wasn't  
17 just one firewall.

18 MR. MILLER: We've gone almost 50 minutes,  
19 so we've got to move on.

20 MR. POPPEL: All right.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Ira, a real quick  
22 question. This one is easy. Q-DCIS cabinets, forget  
23 the RMUs, Q-DCIS cabinets, are they only located in  
24 the control building?

25 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: There aren't any out  
2 there --

3 MR. POPPEL: That's correct.

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Thanks.

5 MR. POPPEL: All right. Reactor trip and  
6 NMS is a NUMAC-based product. This is just to give  
7 you an idea of how many ways the reactor can be shut  
8 down, not the data flowing down. It's failsafe and n-  
9 2, which we discussed. You can scram and isolate this  
10 reactor software-free, basically by directly  
11 interrupting the current to the solenoids. That's  
12 reasonably traditional.

13 We have a new system called DPS which can  
14 scram the reactor. And whoever asked, that is  
15 something the ABWR does not have. It is an ESBWR  
16 unique system so far, and it has the ability to scram  
17 the reactor and do some ECCS functions and isolation  
18 functions as defined by that common cause failure rule  
19 we discussed before. We have a back-up scram that's  
20 safety-related, and we have --

21 MEMBER BROWN: The DPS, is that non, is  
22 that --

23 MR. POPPEL: It's non-safety.

24 MEMBER BROWN: No, I understand that, but  
25 does it use the network or is it completely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 independent of software?

2 MR. POPPEL: No, it's not independent of  
3 software. It is a strictly redundant control system  
4 by itself. One thing we have to discuss is the  
5 diversity. The FMCRDs in this plan and the ABWR have  
6 the ability to motor the rods in, which existing  
7 plants do not have. So there is such a thing, if you  
8 will, as a non-safety motor scram which says you've  
9 got a hydraulic scram command, run the rods in even  
10 though there shouldn't be any rods there. They should  
11 be well above it, but that happens independently. And  
12 then, of course, there's the traditional ATWS/SLC  
13 systems that can shut the reactor down with boron.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Are you going to talk  
15 about ATWS/SLC at all? I was just trying to page  
16 ahead, and I didn't see it.

17 MR. POPPEL: In a very indirect way with  
18 diversity, okay?

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. I'll wait until  
20 you get there.

21 MR. POPPEL: The only intent of this  
22 drawing for the ECCS systems is to, you've seen all of  
23 these before, but I just wanted to point out that the  
24 valves needed to do stuff are explosive valves or  
25 solenoid-operated valves. There aren't any motor-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operated valves in the ECCS systems that have to  
2 operate for the systems to run, okay? So in other  
3 words, they all fall in that category of a single  
4 valve with multiple divisions on it, be it done by  
5 solenoid, air-operated solenoids or explosives. So  
6 every one of those valves that you see there can be  
7 operated by multiple divisions.

8 MR. WALLIS: This is a cartoon, and it  
9 does not show the real layout of the plant?

10 MR. POPPEL: That's correct. It's just a  
11 functional -- we wanted to leave you with the feeling  
12 that the n-2 thing, again, and the fact that all of  
13 our stuff does not require divisional motors. These  
14 are the ECCS systems, and these are the other things  
15 that the SSLC/ESF box controls. Our ECCS functions  
16 are automatic. They can be manually initiated. We  
17 are using the TRICON, which, per division, is a triply  
18 redundant control system.

19 One of the ways that the TRICON is  
20 different than the NUMAC stuff is the fact that our  
21 ECCS is extremely slow. And, in fact, we have large  
22 time delays built into it. So whereas the reactor  
23 trip functions are defined in tens of milliseconds  
24 from bad things to the scram, this stuff is defined as  
25 multiple tens of seconds from the bad things to when

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they have to actuate as analyzed by, you know, the  
2 Chapter 15 folks.

3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So can I just repeat  
4 what you said? When you said extremely slow, you mean  
5 it has a long time constant for action?

6 MR. POPPEL: It has built in time delays  
7 that are in the logic.

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay, thank you.

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes. So in other words --

10 MR. POPPEL: So whether the TRICON  
11 operates in milliseconds or tens of milliseconds or  
12 hundreds of milliseconds is irrelevant if you have a  
13 150-second time delay built into the logic.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Thank you.

15 MR. POPPEL: But the NUMAC has lots of  
16 self-diagnostics, and it is, within each division,  
17 triply redundant, meaning the controller can fail and  
18 it will still operate and be alarmed. One of the  
19 reasons I stress that is we pointed out to you that  
20 any division can operate one of those valves because  
21 of that two out of four stuff. So you can point out,  
22 well, then what happens in terms of an inadvertent  
23 actuation if any division can do it and the division  
24 fails? Within the division, we have many points so  
25 there won't be single failures. So in other words,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 for one of those squibs to fire, we need three things  
2 in the division to close contacts. So in other words,  
3 if you will, we made it very easy for any division to  
4 fire the squib and we've made it hard for any one  
5 division to fire the squib. So you need multiple  
6 failures within a division to get in an inadvertent  
7 actuation of a squib or a solenoid valve.

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Can you say that  
9 again, please? Just can you repeat just so I  
10 understand?

11 MR. POPPEL: So here is a valve, say the  
12 pressurization valve or the isolation --

13 MEMBER BROWN: And one solenoid. Pick one  
14 solenoid and tell him because that will --

15 MR. POPPEL: Okay. A single solenoid or a  
16 single squib igniter has three switches in a series to  
17 it within that division and it has a triply redundant  
18 controller controlling the three divisions. So each  
19 one of those switches --

20 MEMBER BROWN: The three switches?

21 MR. POPPEL: Three switches --

22 MEMBER BROWN: There's a controller for  
23 each switch?

24 MR. POPPEL: No. Each switch does a two  
25 out of three vote from the controller.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1                   MEMBER BROWN:     From each of the three  
2 controllers?

3                   MR. POPPEL:       Yes.     Well, the three  
4 controllers tell the switches each switch what to do,  
5 and the three switches say has there been a two out of  
6 three command telling me to close?   So if a single  
7 switch goes berserk, nothing happens.  If a single  
8 controller berserk, nothing happens.   So very  
9 difficult to fire within a division, but any one  
10 division can fire.

11                  MEMBER STETKAR:     I read the topical  
12 report.  I get interested in spurious signals, too.  
13 When I read the topical report, I'm interested in, I  
14 don't care about all of the input stuff because, in my  
15 experience, the output stuff is what gives you  
16 problems.  So I'm interested in the output interface,  
17 the RMU that actually sends the signal to fire the  
18 squib.  In the topical report, I thought that I read  
19 that there was a clever organization of RMUs where you  
20 have one cabinet for, pick a division, on one floor of  
21 I guess this is the reactor building and another  
22 cabinet with the other two of the three series of the  
23 triple redundant on a different floor, in a physically  
24 separate cabinet.  Is that the real design for the  
25 ESBWR, or is that just a --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Yes. No, no, that's --

2 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, fine, thanks.  
3 Continue. That's important in terms of -- that's more  
4 important than anything else that you said for a  
5 spurious operation.

6 MEMBER BROWN: But the RMUs are input.  
7 They take sensor input.

8 MR. POPPEL: They are also --

9 MEMBER BROWN: That's not in the, that  
10 wasn't in the DCD either, so I didn't see that.

11 MR. WALLIS: When I was reading this stuff  
12 on the actuation, things have to happen in order for  
13 it to work. It doesn't go off inadvertently. Doesn't  
14 this somehow reduce the probability of it going off  
15 when you want it to go off?

16 MR. POPPEL: Absolutely --

17 MR. WALLIS: A trade-off of some sort.

18 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

19 MR. WALLIS: That's right, but, I mean,  
20 this can go on forever. You can have lots of things  
21 in series and more and more multiple -- there must be  
22 some mathematics that says how you optimize it.

23 MR. POPPEL: If we wanted to make sure  
24 that the squib would always blow, we would have one  
25 switch. That would also mean if there was an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 inadvertent failure, a single failure would cause a  
2 LOCA. So, therefore, clearly, we need more than  
3 single failure.

4 MR. WALLIS: There must be some math that  
5 tells you when you're good enough?

6 MR. POPPEL: And the math has been  
7 graciously done by Rick Wachowiak who has actually not  
8 only calculated things like what happens if we have a  
9 DBA and the stuff works but what are the chances of an  
10 inadvertent actuation causing that.

11 MR. WALLIS: So that rationale is  
12 somewhere available? Because the words don't really  
13 tell me what the rationale is.

14 MR. KRESS: Less involved. One is you  
15 want to reduce the probability of the thing not  
16 working. That's one probability. If an inadvertent  
17 works, that's another issue. I mean, it has to do  
18 with cost benefit, so you must have two sensitive  
19 criteria.

20 MR. WACHOWIAK: That's correct. It is a  
21 cost benefit or an optimization problem, and there are  
22 probably an infinite number of solutions. So the  
23 process that we followed was we would start with a two  
24 out of four system with the triple modular units. I  
25 think they were, those choices were made, one, because

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 two out of four met our requirements and it was  
2 similar to what we had done in scram systems before,  
3 so it's like a heuristic sort of choice. We make that  
4 choice, and then the triple modular system for  
5 controlling each of those divisions was made basically  
6 because we were looking into those systems for ABWRs  
7 at Lungmen and with the other vendors so that, once  
8 again, it was a choice that was made independent of  
9 doing any numbers.

10 Then, as we said before, we went through  
11 and we would model that system that way and determine  
12 do we have any high probability vulnerabilities for  
13 failure to actuate, given that system that we chose  
14 based on our judgment; and, at the other side, are  
15 there any thing for spurious actuations that we cause  
16 as problems. On the first iteration through, no  
17 problems with reliability doing that, but we --

18 MR. KRESS: What number did you use for  
19 that? Minus 7 CDF?

20 MR. WACHOWIAK: We have to split this into  
21 two segments, again, because some of this is  
22 difficult. For the individual logic controllers, we  
23 have data from logic controllers that are out there.  
24 If a logic processor fails, we have mean time between  
25 failures for various manufacturers, and those are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 listed in the PRA. We use that. What we don't have,  
2 as everyone knows, we don't have a good handle on  
3 what's the common cause software failures for these,  
4 so we had to come up with something for the common  
5 cause software failure. Luckily, that piece of it  
6 doesn't fall into this optimization because if you  
7 have common cause failures then what you're doing  
8 within these divisions is irrelevant anyway. So good  
9 thing we can take the common cause failures off the  
10 table. Those are the things we know the least about  
11 in terms of numerics, but we do know about component  
12 types of failures, so logic processors, some number of  
13 mean time, hours mean time between failure, we convert  
14 that.

15 So in the first pass through, we didn't  
16 see any issue with reliable actuation of equipment.  
17 We did see, there are some scenarios, higher  
18 inadvertent actuations than we thought we should  
19 tolerate. So we went and we added the second RMU, so  
20 you have to do two independent switches to actuate the  
21 system.

22 MR. WALLIS: So when you do all this,  
23 you've designed this thing and then you do some  
24 evaluation. You must have a bottom line which says  
25 the probability of it not working when you want it to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is X, so the probability of it working when you don't  
2 want it to is Y, and there's some criteria which says  
3 X and Y have to be less than something. But you don't  
4 give us any of those numbers.

5 MR. WACHOWIAK: You're right. We didn't  
6 put those criteria --

7 MR. WALLIS: So I have no idea how good it  
8 is.

9 MR. WACHOWIAK: And the values that we  
10 looked at for an inadvertent actuation of a DPV, which  
11 is, essentially, a LOCA, what we said is that  
12 probability of inadvertent actuation of that valve  
13 should be less than the random probability of a pipe  
14 break of that same sort of size, so random probability  
15 of a large LOCA is what we compared for the DPVs.  
16 What we compared for some of the other things that  
17 have less impact, we would allow. What we compared  
18 for some of the other things that have less impact we  
19 would allow. So in terms of a single opening of an  
20 SRV, we used it as a fraction of a spurious opening of  
21 a mechanical SRV. So we compared it to the underlying  
22 consequence of what the spurious actuation was going  
23 to do. So an analogous --

24 MR. WALLIS: And all this is true when all  
25 the equipment is new? The thing that concerns me

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about this is the same thing that concerns me about  
2 sort of big computer systems and so on. We know that  
3 there are problems with growing and stuff that  
4 happen. I don't know how you keep track of all that  
5 stuff.

6 MR. MILLER: Those are the diagnostics.

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes, that's what it will end  
8 up with. We hadn't planned to talk a lot about self  
9 diagnostics in this meeting, but suffice it to say is  
10 that if the processors behave incorrectly we believe  
11 we will know about it.

12 MR. WALLIS: So you're continually sending  
13 signals around saying, you know, is it working right  
14 and is there some --

15 MR. POPPEL: Yes. For example, the TRICON  
16 switches are periodically closed and monitored to see  
17 that they're closed and not cause anything in the  
18 final system to do anything. So if I said it was 100  
19 percent, you wouldn't believe me, but I believe TRICON  
20 uses the words like three or four 9s percent of the  
21 system is covered by the diagnostics per component.  
22 And so, for example, we feel very comfortable of  
23 saying, when we say what if the controller fails,  
24 well, first, there's three controllers. What does  
25 failure mean? If they stop, for example, the switches

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that are being controlled by the controller are  
2 expecting communication. If they don't get  
3 communication, they will individually alarm, saying,  
4 "I'm not being talked to like I'm supposed to," but  
5 they're also programmable to say, depending if you  
6 want fail safe or fail as-is, that, "If I haven't  
7 heard, don't do anything."

8 So in other words, it's not just one box  
9 that you can say system fail. There's intelligence  
10 all through the components of the system, and those  
11 components are under a self-diagnostic regime. And  
12 the self-diagnostic regime is part and parcel of the  
13 safety-related software and part and parcel of the  
14 safety-related software management plan.

15 MR. WALLIS: Does it recognize spurious  
16 signals, too?

17 MR. POPPEL: Well, for example, a switch,  
18 a spurious signal might be, say, one of the three  
19 controllers said to fire. The switch will alarm and  
20 say, "I've been told by one but not by two." So  
21 that's a system alarm. All unusual things like that  
22 are built into the self diagnostics of the system. I  
23 can't say that it's perfect, but it is extremely well  
24 covered, and it is possible to say there aren't any  
25 single failures. You can't point to one box and say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that component or that thing fails and this bad result  
2 will happen. You need multiple failures in the ECCS  
3 to cause inadvertent actuations, and you need multiple  
4 failures to not have actuations when you want them.  
5 But essentially our multiple failures are two  
6 divisions of fail for whatever reason, so we're an n-2  
7 plant. We don't care why they failed, they just  
8 failed and they're not going to tell that squib to  
9 fire, but the other two are. But on the other side of  
10 it, they're not going to have a single failure that  
11 individually tells us where to fire by accident.

12 This picture is the, again, it shows our  
13 NUMAC products, RPS and RTF, being able to be  
14 displayed by the divisional display. It shows the  
15 switches, it's actually more complicated than this,  
16 but do the two out of four voting. It shows the main  
17 TRICON chassis, and it shows the multiple eight or  
18 nine chassis in the field in the reactor building that  
19 acquire an output data, in other words measure level  
20 and output squibs.

21 MEMBER BROWN: It's called an RXM here, as  
22 opposed to an RMU?

23 MR. POPPEL: RXM is the triconics term for  
24 it.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, where's the sensors?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: The sensors go into here,  
2 into the field RMUs, and the actuators come out of  
3 those.

4 MR. MILLER: The sensors are on racks that  
5 are on --

6 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Let me start again.  
7 There's a thing called a TRICON RXM or expansion  
8 chassis. Does that have the RMUs and the TRICON  
9 platform in it?

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes. This expansion chassis  
11 is in a cabinet called an RMU. The RMU, that chassis  
12 is there, along with a whole bunch of terminal boards  
13 to which they wire the field transmitters and attach  
14 the field actuators and the squibs and solenoids.

15 MEMBER BROWN: So that's an RMU?

16 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

17 MR. MILLER: They're within the RMU  
18 cabinet.

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes. That's the electronics  
20 of the RMU. There's other things in the RMUs. I  
21 don't mean to make it sound complicated. There's  
22 things like power supplies and --

23 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, yes, that's fine.

24 MR. MILLER: That's hard wired into the  
25 RMU from the instrument --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER BROWN: I just didn't hear the RMU  
2 cabinet based on all the rest of the discussion  
3 throughout the entire Chapter 7. That's all. It was  
4 more of a functional, as opposed to cabinet, like the  
5 RTIS were referred to as cabinets. Are they cabinets?

6 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

7 MEMBER BROWN: Or are they something else?

8 MR. POPPEL: As a matter of fact, RMU  
9 cabinets, RMU panels, RMUs are meant to be something  
10 in which there's electronics and terminal boards to  
11 which field input and output signals are attached.

12 MEMBER BROWN: M says multiplexer. That's  
13 a functional thing to me, as opposed to a box. That's  
14 very confusing, but that's --

15 MR. POPPEL: Well, the multiplexing comes  
16 about by that one wire in the triconic system is, in  
17 fact, three fibers.

18 MEMBER BROWN: That's the same in the RPS  
19 system?

20 MR. POPPEL: Yes, I want to --

21 MEMBER BROWN: Let me ask that question a  
22 different way. The RMU sucks in all, gets all the  
23 data. The sensors feed it, all of them. You've got  
24 five sensors, and they all feed that one RMU in the  
25 one division. I just picked five for -- then the RMU

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 then grabs that data via one program cycle or  
2 something like that, and then it transmits the data to  
3 the DTM. Is that done serially?

4 MR. POPPEL: That is done with a dual  
5 redundant fiber scram net ring.

6 MEMBER BROWN: So that's where you get the  
7 little internal network then?

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes, although because the  
9 word network is so imprecise, for example --

10 MEMBER BROWN: I didn't want to use that  
11 term.

12 MR. POPPEL: I know but --

13 MEMBER BROWN: It's a data transmission,  
14 like a wire.

15 MR. POPPEL: Yes, and so is this.

16 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine.

17 MR. POPPEL: It's just that, as Rich said,  
18 they're done differently. It happens that the TRICON  
19 system is a radial design.

20 MEMBER BROWN: I'm back to RPS. The real  
21 point of it, is that multiplex data? It's not like  
22 all the data is put into a set of buffers if it goes  
23 through and calculates it and the next BTM grabs it in  
24 the next program cycle and pulls this stuff out and  
25 does its calculations with it. It's almost like it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 feeds it and it collects, feeds and collects, feeds  
2 and collects, and you've got to -- that's another  
3 point of this data process as you go from  
4 microprocessor to microprocessor. In terms of how you  
5 do that, it may be within your deterministics. It's  
6 done so fast; that's fine. But there's a necessity,  
7 at least in my mind, to understand how that's going to  
8 see that it is, in fact, a deterministic process.

9 I have one other non -- you don't need to  
10 answer that because you probably can't. I'll forget  
11 it next week, quite frankly; that's how old I am. I  
12 can barely remember to put my pants on in the morning,  
13 much less --

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: You're on tape now.  
15 Come on.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, I'm sorry, I'm sorry.  
17 The point being is that on the logic units, the two  
18 out of four voters, is that a --

19 MR. MILLER: Just to clear things, we're  
20 not in the DCD certifying TRICON or NUMAC at this  
21 time. We were asked to take them out of the DCD, so  
22 we are going to use these products, but it's not part  
23 of the certification at this time.

24 MEMBER BROWN: It doesn't need that for  
25 this.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MILLER: Actually, I think it does  
2 need that because if we go and we take two different  
3 vendors for a triple modular redundant system, one of  
4 them might do it the way you said where it puts it all  
5 into a buffer and sends that, and a different one  
6 would do it it gets the parameter, sends it, gets the  
7 parameter sends it. So by not committing, by not  
8 certifying TRICON, we're also not certifying the  
9 method by which we're transferring information --

10 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, and that's troublesome  
11 from the standpoint of knowing what you're certifying  
12 because you can also do the two out of four voting  
13 logic. Is that software voting? Is it where you trip  
14 and have a solid-state switch where you then, you  
15 know, solid state switch where you have four solid  
16 state switches that are in some arrangement like you  
17 do relays and they perform the two out of four voting?

18 Or is it where you set four flags or three flags or  
19 two flags, and now it says, "Okay, I'm up?" It's a  
20 whole different method and has a whole different layer  
21 of vulnerabilities with which you have to deal.

22 MR. POPPEL: And you are, I'm actually  
23 tortured because I want to answer the question  
24 specifically. But more broadly, we understand what  
25 you just said. We have software management plans

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which go from the requirements that will say things  
2 like, you know, parameter to dropping out the scram  
3 solenoid and traceable paths all the way through  
4 multiple tests, so even though, as Rich says, we might  
5 not be able to say or might not want to say, because  
6 we're pretty sure what we'll use, but we might not  
7 want to say exactly what's going on. We have a  
8 process in place to say that, in the end, what we  
9 wanted to go on will result in it. It's an auditable  
10 process, it's a safety process. Hopefully, it's an  
11 improved software management plan process, and it goes  
12 to the entire life cycle of the software from initial  
13 specification, verification, validation, and testing.

14 And so in the end, no matter how it's done, it's  
15 going to drop out the solenoids in 60 milliseconds.

16 MEMBER BROWN: I understand that. But  
17 still, from the standpoint of certifying it, we're  
18 asked to certify it with this big box of uncertainty  
19 as to how, not the technology that's used but how it's  
20 going to be done.

21 MR. WACHOWIAK: And I think that's going  
22 to be covered in the DAC.

23 MEMBER BROWN: I read the guide, and the  
24 guide says I'm going to do a block FMEA of some  
25 diagrams. That's the design acceptance criteria.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There is no more definition. It can be whatever, and  
2 we'll have no idea what that is. They are not vague.  
3 They are cloud diagrams, effectively.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Let's move on. I  
5 think --

6 MEMBER BROWN: I'm just giving you that  
7 thought process. It's not in the DCD. It's not in  
8 Chapter 7. But that, while its methodology sounds  
9 satisfactory, there's nothing that defines what needs  
10 to be reviewed. How good are the blocks? The blocks  
11 in Chapter 7 are very high level.

12 MR. MILLER: But the blocks have to meet  
13 regulations, right?

14 MEMBER BROWN: I have no idea what they  
15 have to do. The few reg guides I looked at don't tell  
16 you how to draw that says you have to design a system  
17 that meets these overarching criteria. So I'm trying  
18 to restrain myself and not do --

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: That's okay. We'll  
20 restrain you in case you get out of control.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, good. I'm not out of  
22 control yet.

23 MR. POPPEL: Okay. I'll pass on this. We  
24 discussed this. I wanted to talk a little bit about  
25 displays, and I wanted to make several points

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 associated with the main controller. All of these  
2 displays, there's very few switches in the main  
3 control room. The switches are either fail-safe type  
4 switches or fiber type switches or they're VDUs. The  
5 VDUs are connected to the DCIS room, the two non-  
6 safety DCIS rooms or the four safety DCIS rooms, only  
7 via fiber and with a robust communication protocol.  
8 And those rooms are in an different environment and a  
9 different fire zone than the main controller. So in  
10 other words, the loss of the main control room does  
11 not cause anything to happen to the automatic logic or  
12 the manual logic capability that's in those DCIS  
13 rooms. And, of course, the loss of any one DCIS room  
14 is the same as the loss of a division. I'm sorry,  
15 yes? Well, and I also wanted to make sure that the Q-  
16 DCIS were indifferent fire boundaries and the two non-  
17 safety DCIS rooms, and all of them are in a different  
18 fire boundary than the remote shutdown panel. So the  
19 traditional scenario for inadvertent actuations are  
20 something is in the main control room causing all  
21 kinds of bad things to happen. However the main  
22 control room is lost, via smoke or fire, whatever  
23 actuation, we lose none of the automatic or manual  
24 capability of the safety or non-safety systems, and  
25 the remote shutdown panels are individually capable of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 operating div one, div two, or the plant investment  
2 protection systems or the balance of plant systems,  
3 depending on what tower is available associated with  
4 the accident in question. So the remote shutdown  
5 panel should be thought of as little control rooms  
6 because they have the same displays, safety and non-  
7 safety, that the operator has at the main control room  
8 with the same human factors that the operator would  
9 see in the main control room.

10 MEMBER STETKAR: Now we're interrupting.  
11 You're going to talk about the remote shutdown, if we  
12 get to it. And if we don't, I'll interrupt you. Let  
13 me pull back to the main control room because I  
14 understand everything that you said if I think in  
15 terms of a designer thinking about the way the system  
16 should respond to design basis accidents. I don't  
17 understand what you said where fire and smoke does not  
18 cause inadvertent actuation. I'd like you to explain  
19 a little bit why I cannot have a fire in the main  
20 control room that affects, for example, the safety VDU  
21 that fires the squib valves for, you know, DPDs, for  
22 example. Why can that not happen?

23 MR. POPPEL: The safety VDU does not fire  
24 the squib valve. The safety VDU gives a command which  
25 has a sequence numbers, addresses, cyclic redundancy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 checks, etcetera. The authentication wrapped around  
2 the message that says I've pushed a button that says  
3 fire is much, much bigger than the one or zero which  
4 says fire itself. And it goes to the --

5 MEMBER STETKAR: Let me interrupt you,  
6 please.

7 MR. POPPEL: -- and then you have to do it  
8 twice. So the chances of a fire melting the VDU  
9 causing that communication, that very specific  
10 communication to happen in that very specific time  
11 interval, while I can't say it's zero, it's next to  
12 incredible.

13 MEMBER STETKAR: How does an operator, if  
14 an operator wants to -- and let me not use DPVs  
15 because I know they're interlocked with the reactor  
16 pressure. Let me initiate ICS, which is not  
17 interlocked with reactor pressure. How does the  
18 operator initiate ICS? Does he simply touch the  
19 screen and say open condensate return valve?

20 MR. POPPEL: There's a whole human factors  
21 group that deals with those things, but we have an  
22 overriding rule that says no actuation is done with a  
23 single action. That gets rid of the coffee, you know,  
24 spills and the elbows on the --

25 MEMBER STETKAR: I understand that. But

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on the --

2 MR. POPPEL: So what will happen is, in  
3 most probability, the way we did it at Lungmen is you  
4 touch the valve and a pop-up comes up, and it says  
5 what do you want to do with this valve?

6 MEMBER STETKAR: But it's on that VDU.

7 MR. POPPEL: That VDU.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So why can a fire  
9 not open that valve if the fire affects that VDU?

10 MR. POPPEL: Well, when you say it's on  
11 that VDU, what's on that VDU is, if I touch the  
12 screen, I'm sending that authenticated message out of  
13 the control room by fiber. And the message must be  
14 just so as received by the TRICON to say this is a  
15 legitimate command to open the valve. And then he has  
16 to do it again. So in other words, armed fire or a  
17 select, you know, action. So in other words, for the  
18 VDU to actually, the operator or the VDU to actually  
19 cause that to happen you have to have two very, very  
20 precise messages in a precise time interval to get to  
21 the TRICON and be received by it for it to be  
22 considered authentic. So a VDU under smoke or fire  
23 assault is not going to do that.

24 MEMBER STETKAR: Is not going to do that?

25 MR. POPPEL: Is not going to do that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: It's impossible?

2 MR. POPPEL: I would have said it's  
3 statistically impossible, but a 64-bed --

4 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. The reason I raise  
5 this is that this says "does not cause." The DCD says  
6 "does not cause." And in fact, when the staff comes  
7 in, the SER says a fire in the control room does not  
8 cause a whole bunch of things, except for maybe a  
9 turbine trip. And the words "does not cause" are  
10 very, very precise, specific words. That means it's  
11 impossible, cannot happen. You said that it could  
12 happen under certain combinations of multiple, I don't  
13 want to call them hot shorts because we're not talking  
14 about hot shorts but spurious signals.

15 My only point here, and we don't have the  
16 time to discuss this, is that, from a design  
17 perspective, we, when we think about the design, need  
18 to think about all of the possible things that could  
19 go wrong with that design in all possible locations.  
20 And saying that something cannot happen is a very,  
21 very strong statement. Saying that it's not very  
22 likely for the following reasons is much different,  
23 but in all of the written words that I've seen it says  
24 it cannot happen, and that's a very, very strong  
25 statement. That is a, it's a beyond robust design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 It's a design that is really different. So that's why  
2 I ask the question because of the statements of fires  
3 in the main control room cannot cause spurious  
4 actuation of things. We can discuss this for a long  
5 time, but I wanted to understand. I understand now  
6 your concept of the dual armed fire within a certain,  
7 you know, confirmed within a certain period of time.  
8 I've seen a lot of systems like that.

9 MR. POPPEL: But maybe not the message  
10 authentication.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, Siemens has one.

12 MR. POPPEL: Well, okay. I mean --

13 MEMBER STETKAR: Continue.

14 MR. POPPEL: Okay. I'll leave it with  
15 Rich to deal with impossible versus highly unlikely.

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: On that note, let's  
17 keep on going.

18 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This is the diversity  
19 slide that Rich first put up, and a few points so you  
20 walk away understanding what we've done --

21 MR. MILLER: Excuse me a minute. You  
22 notice on the screen the hatch marks, because we  
23 changed it to PDF, are a little different than your  
24 handout. Just to note that. The handout is correct,  
25 although the handout printed a little different than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 our normal PowerPoint.

2 MR. POPPEL: The reactor trip in ECCS,  
3 these are two different systems. By systems, I mean  
4 in this case hardware, software, platform. They do  
5 not have a common operating system. They do not have  
6 common hardware. So ECCS is separate from reactor  
7 trip.

8 Somebody asked are we going to discuss  
9 ATWS/SLC and the vacuum breaker isolation valve,  
10 that's a third separate safety-related platform. It's  
11 not really a hardware/software system. It's a non-  
12 multiplex ASIC type design that doesn't use an  
13 operating system, but it is completely separate from  
14 these. The only common thing in this whole row is  
15 they're all powered by divisional power.

16 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: How about  
17 instability detection?

18 MR. POPPEL: Instability detection is in  
19 NMS in the reactor trip system, if you will, the  
20 neutron monitoring system. So all of those are  
21 separate, and they're all different than the non-  
22 safety. So safety separate from each other and safety  
23 separate from non-safety. In this particular case, we  
24 have the triply redundant DPS system here, and we  
25 wanted to make a point clear that it is a separate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 hardware/software platform from the safety system. So  
2 the triply redundant DPS is there to mitigate against  
3 common-cause failure of the safety systems, and those  
4 are the safety systems that we're talking about the  
5 common cause failure of.

6 So to do that, the DPS has some scram  
7 functions, some isolation functions, and some ECCS  
8 functions. Those are the functions that are needed to  
9 accomplish the 10 CFR 100 limits, should that stuff  
10 fail.

11 In addition, in this same row, because  
12 it's also important, you may have heard the word  
13 BiMAC, you may have heard the word system, you may  
14 have heard the word severe accident system. This is  
15 the system that says everything else has failed, the  
16 core has melted through the vessel, and, therefore,  
17 none of the other stuff worked because if it did work  
18 the core never even got it covered. But if it didn't  
19 work and then what this system will do is dump the  
20 gravity pool of water pools into the vessel bottom,  
21 and it does that with its own separate power and, I  
22 don't want to use DCIS, it's basically a PLC, but it's  
23 a pretty simple-minded design, okay? And so it will  
24 run if everything else fails.

25 And then the last row, this is safety

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 again, versus non-safety, and so these systems are  
2 non-safety and, in general, all our control systems  
3 are Mark VIe's done as either a triple redundant or  
4 dual redundant.

5 MEMBER BROWN: By control system, you mean  
6 like a feed water controller?

7 MR. POPPEL: Yes, exactly.

8 MEMBER BROWN: So when you talk about  
9 triple redundant, presumably one controller is  
10 controlling at any one time, or are they fighting each  
11 other?

12 MR. POPPEL: No, no.

13 MEMBER BROWN: There's no architecture  
14 description for that in here; that's why I ask.

15 MR. POPPEL: Okay. When the rest of the  
16 world decided that they wanted highly-reliable control  
17 systems, one of the ways to go about it was the  
18 nuclear way, which was to have independent systems and  
19 multiple systems. Most of the commercial folks did  
20 not like that. They just wanted one box, which had an  
21 extremely high reliability. So the three controllers  
22 in the triple redundant control systems talk to each  
23 other all the time, constantly, through their cycles  
24 of acquiring data, etcetera, etcetera, and they talk  
25 to output switches that do two out of three voting.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 In the case of the turbine, we actually have three  
2 servos on each of the valves.

3 MEMBER BROWN: So they're all  
4 synchronously operating effectively?

5 MR. POPPEL: On the --

6 MEMBER BROWN: It sounds like the shuttle  
7 control systems for --

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes. Within a triply  
9 redundant control system, they are synchronized, but  
10 they are not in any way synchronized with each other,  
11 other triply redundant control systems, or with safety  
12 or --

13 MEMBER BROWN: You've got three  
14 controllers controlling a bell, those three  
15 controllers, if you're going to be doing this, sound  
16 like they need to be synchronized with each other. In  
17 other words, they're processing all the information --

18 MR. POPPEL: In reality, what happens is  
19 the last thing on the way, the two out of three voter  
20 on the analog output or the discrete output is what  
21 determines whether that thing happens. So in other  
22 words, if two messages don't arrive there at the same  
23 time, it doesn't do anything. So in that sense, they  
24 have to be synchronized.

25 But the point I'm trying to get across

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with this is that the triply redundant control systems  
2 and the dual redundant control systems that exist have  
3 been applied. In Lungmen's case, for example, we have  
4 a steam bypass and pressure controller and a reactor  
5 level control system that is, in fact, made up of a  
6 Mark VI. It will not be identical because we have  
7 different types of actuators, different this and that.

8 But there is no question that they can be built, they  
9 exist, and we have, for the Lungmen case not yet  
10 because it depends on the actual components inside the  
11 box, but we have analyses from Lungmen which indicate  
12 mean time between failures of these overall non-safety  
13 systems beyond a thousand years, okay?

14 MEMBER BROWN: That's analysis?

15 MR. POPPEL: That's an analysis. You  
16 know, and it's hard --

17 MEMBER BROWN: Do you really believe that?

18 MR. POPPEL: Well, what we're trying to do  
19 -- in fact, I do. But I'll say it in this way. The  
20 reason that the thousand years isn't as important as  
21 greater than a hundred years because what we're trying  
22 to do in Chapter 15 is say this is not an anticipated  
23 operational event the failure of this control system,  
24 it's an accident. And we can easily justify the 100  
25 years.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As an anecdotal point, the TRICON folks  
2 will tell you, and this time I will use the word  
3 never, they have never failed to close a contact when  
4 they were supposed to. They have never failed to, it  
5 never inadvertently closed a contact. That doesn't  
6 mean they've never failed. The whole design of the  
7 triply redundant control system is to have all kinds  
8 of failures and survival and get them analyzed in time  
9 so that you can fix it before the next failure. But  
10 that's 7,000 TRICON systems and I forget how many  
11 TRICON years of operation. So I can say, at least so  
12 far, never.

13           The Mark VIs, VIe's haven't been around  
14 as long as the TRICONS have. However, because they  
15 control the main turbine, etcetera, etcetera, in  
16 commercial industries, there's a large incentive to  
17 make them very reliable systems. And the only reason  
18 I'm saying this is that's what our non-safety systems  
19 are composed of is we don't have single failures in  
20 the DCIS for non-safety or what you might call balance  
21 of plant control. We believe that means the plant is  
22 much less likely to initiate transients as opposed to  
23 having systems deal with them. And that goes with the  
24 transmitters that feed them, the power that feeds  
25 them, and the actuators that they supply.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER STETKAR: Let me ask you a couple  
2 of questions, and this is a better slide to kind of  
3 focus those questions. First, a quick one. You  
4 mentioned, and I paged ahead and you're not going to  
5 talk about it, but the Q-DCIS deluge, the BiMAC  
6 deluge, and in Chapter 7 is the first time I came  
7 across the independent batteries and things like that.  
8 What's the design life on those batteries if I have  
9 no AC power, if I have no chargers?

10 MR. POPPEL: The correct answer is I don't  
11 know, but I recall a conversation with John Stryhal,  
12 and they're going to make them, I believe, the same 72  
13 hours that the other, the safety battery is.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: But that hasn't  
15 officially been specified yet or you just --

16 MR. POPPEL: I just don't know.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, fine.

18 MR. MILLER: You said design life or you  
19 mean --

20 MEMBER STETKAR: How long will they  
21 operate without the battery charger.

22 MR. MILLER: We can table that item and --

23 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, I'd appreciate that  
24 only because those things might be required at some  
25 later time.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MILLER: I think it's 72 hours, but  
2 we'll confirm.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, thanks. Because I  
4 hadn't seen those --

5 MR. WACHOWIAK: I think it's longer than  
6 72 hours.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: I hadn't seen those  
8 anywhere else, but I didn't go back and double check.  
9 That was the simple one. The more complicated one is  
10 ATWS/SLC, and I'm not, what I'm trying to do is to  
11 understand how the different parts of the plant fit  
12 together. As I understand it, your independent  
13 control platform, the third block from the left under  
14 Q-DCIS is your ATWS/SLC platform. And I know that  
15 that's a diverse means of actuating SLC, or is that  
16 the only means of actuating SLC?

17 MR. POPPEL: No, DPS can --

18 MEMBER STETKAR: DPS can do it, too. Do  
19 the signals from that ATWS/SLC platform go through DPS  
20 to the squib valves?

21 MR. POPPEL: No. For everything DPS does,  
22 for want of a better word, it does it in parallel with  
23 the safety system. So it's not a series path to get  
24 to the recovered action.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, got that. One

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 function I noticed that was described was isolation of  
2 the SLC injection line, so you don't inject nitrogen.

3 There's a low level on the accumulator isolation  
4 signal that isolates the SLC injection lines. Where  
5 is that signal developed?

6 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Imagine a cabinet in  
7 the Q-DCIS room, one per division, and it's called the  
8 RTIF cabinet. And in this bay, they have, if you  
9 will, the reactor protection system. So there you  
10 will see the DTM chassis, the DLU chassis, etcetera,  
11 and you can look at that. And in another bay that  
12 will have the ATWS chassis, okay? So this is all  
13 safety, it's all powered by safety, but the ATWS/SLC  
14 and the VPIF are done, even though they look like a  
15 NUMAC chassis, they're not a NUMAC chassis. It's like  
16 an ASIC type system, you know, where just --

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Just say that it's  
18 developed in that --

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes, it is.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. So the isolation  
21 is developed in that ATWS/SLC?

22 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

23 MEMBER STETKAR: Now, here's a question  
24 that I don't know the answer to, and it might be a  
25 thermal hydraulic. If I have an ATWS condition, and I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have a couple of signals. One signal is to actuate  
2 SLC, and another signal is to run back or stop, in  
3 this case, feed water from that. Will I get to a  
4 level one signal on that feed water?

5 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Thank you. Hence,  
7 my question now. Under the SSLC ESF function, there  
8 is a SLC, a standby liquid control, actuation signal  
9 from SSLC ESF; is that correct? Because that's on low  
10 level, it fires it because you take credit for the  
11 water going in. How does now the situation that I  
12 have a real ATWS, I have a level-one signal, SSLC ESF  
13 says inject SLC that has a confirmatory open signal  
14 for those isolation valves. I now get to a low level  
15 in the tank. The low level comes in through this  
16 other platform that says close the isolation valves  
17 while level is still low. Who wins?

18 MR. POPPEL: I didn't -- if you tell those  
19 valves, the injection valves to fire --

20 MEMBER STETKAR: Not the squib valves, the  
21 isolation valves. The isolation valves --

22 MR. POPPEL: Once you told them to fire,  
23 they're going to dump, and then the only logic left is  
24 the level logic.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: But the level, you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 saying that the level logic in this other platform  
2 overrides the SSLC low level in the vessel logic to  
3 open the isolation valves? Is that what you're  
4 saying?

5 MR. POPPEL: I'm probably not  
6 understanding the question well.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. I have to use a  
8 graphic here. This is the reactor vessel, and if I  
9 have lower than level one in the reactor vessel, I  
10 have a LOCA signal. And the LOCA signal actuates  
11 standby liquid control and not only fires a squib but  
12 gives a confirmatory open signal, from what I could  
13 read, to the isolation valves. In case, for some  
14 reason, the isolation valve was closed, it sends a  
15 signal to open that isolation valve. That's what I  
16 read.

17 MR. WACHOWIAK: The piece that you're  
18 missing is that if we have an ATWS signal it also  
19 generates an ADS inhibit, which is preventing the  
20 second sequence from doing what you're saying it's  
21 going to do.

22 MEMBER STETKAR: The second sequence?

23 MR. WACHOWIAK: Yes, the level-one  
24 actuation in the ECCS system is inhibited by the ATWS.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: Well, but you said just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 running back feed water will give you level one.

2 MR. WACHOWIAK: It will. But if you have  
3 a confirmed ATWS signal, it generates an ADS  
4 inhibitor, which eliminates that level-one trip from  
5 doing anything.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: But that inhibits the  
7 DPVs and the GDCS squib valves --

8 MR. WACHOWIAK: And I would expect it also  
9 to --

10 MEMBER STETKAR: I didn't expect anything,  
11 so I just read what I read.

12 MR. WACHOWIAK: Right. So you didn't see  
13 where it also prevented the standby liquid control and  
14 ECCS injection in addition to the DPVs actuate SRVs,  
15 DPVs, and GDCS valves.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: I saw where that  
17 inhibited those things so I don't blow down the vessel  
18 and I don't inject GDCS.

19 MR. WACHOWIAK: We'll have to check on --

20 MR. MILLER: Yes, we'll table that item  
21 and look at the DCD --

22 MEMBER STETKAR: It's not in the DCD.

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: We need one person to  
24 speak at a time.

25 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller. We'll table

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that item and then look into it and make sure the  
2 proper words are in the DCD.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So this is more of a  
5 time check. We're at a break point. Is this a time  
6 we can break and come back after 15 minutes of --

7 MR. MILLER: I would say so. We've got a  
8 few more slides on diversity, but we can pick up at  
9 that point.

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: All right. So let's  
11 take a break for 15 minutes, until ten of.

12 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter went off  
13 the record at 2:42 p.m. and went back on the record at  
14 2:59 p.m.)

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: We are back in  
16 session. We're energized. We're triply redundant.  
17 Let's do it.

18 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller to get back on  
19 the diversity. We've got this slide up here, and  
20 we've got a few more slides here for this on  
21 diversity.

22 MR. POPPEL: Okay. This is, again,  
23 another representations of the same DCIS and has a  
24 little bit more but different kinds of information on  
25 it that I wanted to emphasize. You may see the same

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 five segments that by now you should be used to drawn  
2 there as arrows. But a little hard to tell in terms  
3 of some of the things we wanted to say about  
4 determinism and network security.

5 MEMBER BROWN: There's six segments up  
6 there. Where's the --

7 MR. POPPEL: One, two, three, four --

8 MEMBER BROWN: What's the one up at the  
9 top?

10 MR. POPPEL: That's a, if you will, not  
11 the control network. That's called a plant data  
12 highway and has things that are relatively innocuous  
13 on it, like printers.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, okay. All right.

15 MR. POPPEL: It's not what you would call  
16 a control network, although it still has -- and,  
17 incidentally, that's the network that the outside  
18 world connects to. The outside world doesn't get to  
19 directly connect to the control network and the  
20 connection is through one of those managed switches.  
21 However, in this particular area, this is a safety  
22 system. This is the SSLC ESF, and see this little  
23 arrow here, and we have the same kind of little arrow  
24 here on the non-safety side. What this is meant to  
25 say to you is we are not doing close-loop control over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the network. In other words, this box has a job to  
2 do: measure this level, multiply it by three, and  
3 output that contact. The level it needs, the  
4 algorithm it needs, and the contact it's controlling  
5 is all within that closed loop. It's not coming from  
6 another division. It's not coming from non-safety.  
7 So it's a stand-alone little thing that has nothing to  
8 do with, for example, the two out of four thing for  
9 the voting or for the displays that are being run by  
10 the system. Similarly, on the non-safety side, okay?

11 So this is deterministic because, I'll be cautious  
12 with that word, but, say, because the program is meant  
13 to be that way. This is deterministic because the  
14 Mark VI controller is controlling its own data  
15 acquisition, okay? It's not asking the network to  
16 give it data. It's saying, "Hey, remote multiplexer  
17 connected to me, I want to find out about this level,  
18 and I'm asking you now."

19 MR. WALLIS: It's not deterministic as  
20 stand alone?

21 MR. POPPEL: Okay. Stand alone. But it  
22 asks for that level every ten times a second, whatever  
23 set up the program. So in other words, the level is  
24 not coming from another controller over a switch and  
25 back into it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALLIS: But it measures the level.

2 MR. POPPEL: It measures the level --

3 MR. WALLIS: And supplies both, doesn't  
4 it?

5 MR. POPPEL: The point I wanted to make  
6 was, for example, the reactor level controller, it  
7 actually has four level transmitters, but that's not  
8 so much the point. It has RMUs in multiple locations  
9 in the reactor building to acquire level.

10 MR. WALLIS: So there's something in the  
11 vessel which actually measures the --

12 MR. POPPEL: Oh, yes, that's the standard  
13 differential pressure --

14 MR. WALLIS: That gives some signals to  
15 anything that needs it.

16 MR. POPPEL: Wrong way to phrase it. For  
17 control purposes, be it safety control or reactor  
18 level control, that transmitter is connected to an Rmu  
19 for that system to be used by that system in order to  
20 do whatever control it needs. It can make available  
21 to anything else, "Hey, you want to know what reactor  
22 level is? I'll tell you." But those things that we  
23 make it available to aren't controlling reactor level  
24 or not controlling the safety system.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: I think he's asking, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think he was asking a different direction question.  
2 Was the question that if ECCS needs to know reactor  
3 level and level control needs to know the level, is  
4 there one transducer, or is there one transducer per  
5 control --

6 MR. POPPEL: We had a slide for that,  
7 which was deemed to be too complicated, believe it or  
8 not. The reactor trips on level. It has four  
9 divisions of level transmitter for reactor trip. ECCS  
10 initiates --

11 MR. WALLIS: Four transducers or one  
12 transducer?

13 MR. POPPEL: Four transducers, one per  
14 division, connected only to the reactor trip system or  
15 I should say to the reactor trip systems RMU. ECCS,  
16 the SSLC ESF initiates on reactor level. It has its  
17 own level transmitters that are not the ones used by  
18 the reactor trip system.

19 MR. WALLIS: So it has different  
20 transducers?

21 MR. POPPEL: Different transducers, four  
22 of them.

23 MR. WALLIS: So when you say transmitters,  
24 I think you're talking about the electronics?

25 MR. POPPEL: No, I should say transducers.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ATWS/SLC fires off on low level. It has its own four  
2 transducers, okay? Reactor level control has --

3 MR. WALLIS: So this with all these  
4 transmitters?

5 MR. POPPEL: Yes, it is. But it's more  
6 than 12 because we have wide range, narrow range. But  
7 per function, they're all separate.

8 MEMBER STETKAR: For example, like  
9 whatever controls the level three range or the level  
10 two --

11 MR. POPPEL: We did not believe we could  
12 get away --

13 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Excuse me. We're  
14 having conversations that I think we want on the  
15 record that are not getting there.

16 MR. POPPEL: We did not believe we would  
17 achieve the correct amount of diversity by having  
18 different controllers all operating from the same  
19 transmitter. So the transmitters are just as diverse  
20 as the controllers.

21 MEMBER BLEY: So how many times have you  
22 stuck the pig in terms of piping to do all this? Are  
23 you having a tap for every one of these?

24 MR. POPPEL: If you look at the reactor  
25 vessel, if you look at a plan view of the building,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 each safety division is in a quadrant, okay? Let's  
2 just talk about narrow range level. So a narrow range  
3 level signal will come down for div one to an  
4 instrument rack in this quadrant. The reference leg  
5 and the variable leg will go here. Similarly, a  
6 separate set of reference and variable legs to the  
7 division two, division three, division four. So  
8 there's four instrument racks. On the instrument  
9 racks, we have multiple transmitters, okay?

10 MEMBER BLEY: But each rack has one set of  
11 taps?

12 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

13 MR. MILLER: Per division.

14 MR. POPPEL: Yes, one per division, so  
15 there are four sets of taps. So the transducers are  
16 the same, but the instrument column, the transducers  
17 are different but the instrument columns are the same  
18 per division.

19 MEMBER BROWN: So the reference legs are  
20 the same for all 12 detectors?

21 MR. POPPEL: No. The reference legs are  
22 the same for all the detectors in one division.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, per division.

24 MR. POPPEL: Per division.

25 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: And, if you will, per non-  
2 division because the non-safety systems measure now a  
3 range level also.

4 MEMBER BLEY: Off of the same four taps?

5 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. Let me restate that.

7 Division one of the RPS has four level sensors. No,  
8 there are four level sensors that feed the RPS system.

9 There are four separate taps and reference legs for  
10 those. The same taps and reference legs are then used  
11 for the four separate detectors for the ESF functions  
12 that require level. So the holes to plug into the  
13 different pipes coming out, is the reference leg the  
14 same for all the detectors in each division?

15 MR. POPPEL: Yes. There's only four  
16 reference legs.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. That's enough.

18 MR. MILLER: The reference legs are an  
19 extension of the vessel.

20 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, that's fine.

21 MR. POPPEL: So an individual transducer  
22 failure can't do more than one out of four, whether  
23 it's active level control --

24 MR. WALLIS: They're all four physical  
25 links?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: But when you made the  
2 question unless it leaks, putting aside the question  
3 about sump levels and all the rest of it, basically a  
4 div one and div two and div three and div four might  
5 say 30 inches, 30 inches, 30 inches, and 20 inches.  
6 And the common reactor level controller will receive  
7 30, 30, 30, and 20. Their validation algorithms will  
8 say, "Hey, that 20 doesn't agree with anything. Throw  
9 it out. I'm controlling on 30 inches." The safety  
10 systems will say, "Hey, this must be a legitimate 20-  
11 inch thing; I'm going to trip. But I'm only one  
12 division. I need two divisions per parameter un-  
13 bypassed to trip." So, of course, the first thing the  
14 operator is going to do when he learns there's a leaky  
15 instrument line is put div one in bypass, meaning that  
16 trip decision will no longer contribute to the two out  
17 of four, okay? So in other words, we're going to get  
18 an alarm and nothing is going to happen.

19 MEMBER BLEY: So I think I got it. In one  
20 division, a hanging Rosemount will only affect that  
21 one transmitter, but a leaking bellows might affect  
22 the whole division?

23 MR. POPPEL: It might affect the whole  
24 division, but only that division.

25 MEMBER BROWN: For ESF, RPS, and whatever

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the third set of --

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And we have bypass  
3 switches for the sensors to say those are the joystick  
4 fibers which is that say you only bypass one division  
5 at a time, and so I have determined that div one is  
6 bad for whatever reason, so neither -- and we have  
7 separate sensor bypasses, "Hey, ECCS, don't pay  
8 attention to div one," "Hey, RPS, don't pay attention  
9 to div one," and the level control system will  
10 automatically not do that, but we have a bypass also.

11 MEMBER STETKAR: Since you mention  
12 bypasses, you can bypass a full division of sensors  
13 and a division of, a different division of logic  
14 simultaneously; is that correct?

15 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

16 MEMBER STETKAR: So I can have division  
17 one sensors all bypassed and let's say division two  
18 logic channel bypassed?

19 MR. POPPEL: Yes, for the trip system.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay.

21 MR. POPPEL: But there is no combination  
22 of bypasses available to the operator in the control  
23 room that will ever degrade this system to less than  
24 two out of four like un-bypassed parameters. No  
25 bypasses that he can do in the control room that will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do that.

2 MEMBER BROWN: Well, you just mentioned if  
3 you bypass -- correct me if I'm wrong in thinking  
4 here. But a whole set of sensors and then I bypass in  
5 one of the other divisions the trip logic, I have  
6 effectively taken two divisions out of service, and I  
7 have two left.

8 MR. POPPEL: And the logic is any two un-  
9 bypassed like parameters will scram. So if I've got  
10 two divisions left --

11 MEMBER BROWN: But I've bypassed both of  
12 them physically, and now I'm down to two out of two.

13 MR. POPPEL: Well, no. But the point is  
14 those two are now un-bypassed and presumed good. So  
15 if you get an actual level trip and the two un-  
16 bypassed logic, un-bypassed sensors, you will scram.

17 MEMBER BROWN: Let me phrase this a  
18 different way because I don't think I'm understanding.  
19 I've got two of four divisions now effectively unable  
20 to do a trip?

21 MR. POPPEL: No.

22 MEMBER BROWN: Well, I've taken the  
23 sensors out of one division --

24 MR. POPPEL: No, no, now wait. When you  
25 take the sensors out in div one --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALLIS: You get a trip in that  
2 circumstance?

3 MR. POPPEL: No, no. When you take the  
4 sensors out in div one, what you're telling the trip  
5 logic units is in div one, in div two, in div three,  
6 in div four, don't pay any attention to the div one  
7 level. That's what you're saying. However, both div  
8 one, div two, div three, and div four, all four  
9 divisions still have access to div two, div three, and  
10 div four levels. So each one of those systems is  
11 still capable of making a two out of four, one of  
12 which is no longer contributing, decision on trip.  
13 And so, therefore, all four divisions, if you get two  
14 reactor level trips in any of the remaining three  
15 divisions, you're going to get a --

16 MEMBER BROWN: If I bypass the trip logic  
17 in the second division, you're saying the signals that  
18 tell its own division to trip will still go to  
19 division one through trip logic, theoretically, since  
20 you can't bypass that.

21 MR. POPPEL: So you still have --

22 MEMBER BROWN: So you still have three.  
23 Okay, all right. Thank you.

24 MR. WALLIS: So you've got four signals of  
25 reactor level and you get one which is different, you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 say there's something wrong with that sensor when it  
2 could be telling you something about the thermal  
3 hydraulics of what's happening in the vessel. The  
4 fact that one of them reads something different from  
5 the other might tell you something about what's going  
6 on in the vessel. You're sort of assuming that it's a  
7 bad signal.

8 MR. POPPEL: No, I'm not assuming --

9 MR. WALLIS: No, but that's the way you're  
10 talking. Ignore it. You want to say, "Look,  
11 something is strange."

12 MR. POPPEL: No, no, ignore it is bad,  
13 okay? I mean, it can only come in to you as an analog  
14 value. For the reactor protection system, the analog  
15 value will be it's tripped or it ain't tripped.  
16 That's your only two choices: it's above the trip or  
17 below the trip as determined by the logic. You can  
18 tell that logic please ignore that signal, but you can  
19 only tell it in one division, okay? And so separately  
20 we have, you know, proven to ourselves at least that  
21 three divisions or two divisions of level measurement,  
22 which, incidentally, is what an awful lot of BWRs have  
23 --

24 MR. WALLIS: The thing I'm concerned about  
25 is, if you see that you've got four signals and one is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 different, it may be telling you something real that's  
2 happening.

3 MEMBER STETKAR: In our scenario, it told  
4 you you had a leak.

5 MR. WALLIS: There maybe some three-  
6 dimensional flow pattern or something which makes the  
7 level --

8 MR. POPPEL: In our non-discussion of self  
9 diagnostics, in terms of -- first of all, this will  
10 happen in several ways. In terms of the reactor  
11 protection system, basically you've got 30, 30, 30,  
12 and 20. Immediately, you will get an alarm from the  
13 tech spec monitor that says you have an inconsistent  
14 level. So whatever happens, it's not silent. And so  
15 now it's up to the operation staff to determine what  
16 the importance of that might mean, whether it be  
17 bypassed or not.

18 MR. WALLIS: I am concerned about them  
19 having a mind set that if they get one out of four  
20 it's immediately discounted. That's the only thing  
21 I'm worried about.

22 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller. There will be  
23 operating procedures that occur, okay, that you cover  
24 that alarm --

25 MR. POPPEL: Well, and then on the non-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 safety side for example, the reactor level control  
2 system will also alarm and say, "I have inconsistent  
3 signals," but probably we could all agree that it's  
4 better to control on the consistent signal than the  
5 inconsistent signal. And so, therefore, in that case,  
6 it will be ignored, okay?

7 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: But there would have  
8 to be other action taken if there were other  
9 associated alarms that showed a different sort of  
10 behavior. I mean, if you're going to have --

11 MR. POPPEL: I mean, what we want to do is  
12 control level no matter what with the best information  
13 we can, and we're not constrained like the reactor  
14 protection system. We can set up the system to  
15 control -- I mean, if signals are inconsistent, it's  
16 easy to tell. If there's only two signals left and  
17 they're different, it's hard to tell, but we can  
18 control on the average. We can also, since 99 percent  
19 of the time the way transmitters fail is they go down  
20 scale, so that's another way to say the reactor level  
21 control might react a protection. We can say, okay,  
22 we know this one is bad because it's hard down scale  
23 and alarms in any case.

24 MEMBER BROWN: By down scale you mean?

25 MR. POPPEL: The transmitter went to zero

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 milliamps instead of -- we have a live zero, 4 to 20  
2 milliamps. So if the power supply failed, unlikely,  
3 or the transducer itself failed, most of the time they  
4 failed to below four milliamps. There are failure  
5 possibilities hard above 20 milliamps, both of which  
6 we detect in both the safety and the non-safety  
7 system. The safety system says, hey, trip. The non-  
8 safety system control says ignore. But it's rare to  
9 have a transmitter fail like I described, 30, 30, 30,  
10 20. That's rare. Now, you can imagine leaks and  
11 stuff like that; it's hard to imagine leaks  
12 unaccompanied by alarms or reactors making their  
13 rounds in the buildings. So I think we're pretty well  
14 covered for that.

15 MR. MILLER: There's also on these  
16 instrument lines excess flow check valves that  
17 basically detect a leak and give you a signal to close  
18 and fail the transmitter to zero.

19 MEMBER BROWN: On the sensing lines?

20 MR. MILLER: Yes, the sensing lines coming  
21 out of the vessel.

22 MEMBER BROWN: You have a flow detector --

23 MR. MILLER: Excess flow check valves that  
24 we usually use on those sensing lines, and it's got a  
25 differential around it. That differential closes that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 valve and, therefore, isolates the leak and,  
2 therefore, the sensor has noted that changed state in  
3 a safe direction so that you ignore that transmitter.

4 If I alarm, the operator would have a procedure to  
5 follow to check it.

6 MEMBER BROWN: You know, one of the  
7 interesting things that falls out of this discussion  
8 is, again, there's words in the text which allude to  
9 the discussion but no figure showing the arrangement  
10 or the actuation of these concepts as to how, you  
11 know, the two things can go into different places, yet  
12 you still have two out of three. There's no examples,  
13 figures, details that allows that to be discerned from  
14 the DCD, which leads to the conclusion that if you  
15 pass this on to somebody that's got to design the  
16 system and we've certified it, how do you know they  
17 will execute it in the manner in which it's described  
18 in the DCD? There's nothing, the detail is so lacking  
19 that maintaining the configuration control of the  
20 design process as you go forward actually designing  
21 and building something from this stage, from the  
22 certification stage, it's difficult to get comfortable  
23 with that that's the way it's going to happen. Well,  
24 I mean, if the information is not in there, and that's  
25 one of the difficulties. There's some good comments

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that have fallen out of this discussion which is all  
2 very illuminating but . . .

3 MR. WALLIS: I'm just trying to think this  
4 through. If you get a regional instability, I'm not  
5 sure that transducers on both sides will measure the  
6 same level.

7 MR. POPPEL: On the core or on the --

8 MR. WALLIS: The transducers simply  
9 measure pressure, and momentum and stuff could be  
10 going on as well, and you're not quite sure what  
11 you're measuring. So it seems to me there are modes  
12 of operation where you might get, forcing those  
13 different for good hydraulic reasons. So it's not  
14 just the logic of --

15 MR. POPPEL: We have not observed such  
16 instabilities in -- we have observed isolation and  
17 level signals, not different isolations around the  
18 vessel, but we have seen that in flux because the  
19 cores are so big that they're like infinite cores.  
20 But that stability detection is in the neutron-  
21 monitoring system, but GE doesn't think that looking  
22 at reactor level is a good way to --

23 MR. WALLIS: I don't want to prolong it.  
24 Sometimes when you get signals which are inconsistent,  
25 it's telling you something. That's all. That's all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm trying to say.

2 MR. MILLER: If there are signals that are  
3 inconsistent, they'll be alarmed; and, basically  
4 operators have to follow procedures.

5 MR. POPPEL: Several other things on this  
6 chart is, as I said, the closed loop control is self-  
7 contained in the control room. The reason I'm saying  
8 that is when you ask questions about data storms here  
9 on, quote, the network, which is really five networks,  
10 which is really five redundant networks, they don't  
11 affect the closed loop control. What they will affect  
12 is the operator's ability to manually control stuff,  
13 but the autonomous control reactor pressure, reactor  
14 level, etcetera, will continue based on the last known  
15 set point. That's the first comment.

16 The second comment is part of this built-  
17 in isolation cyber security, etcetera, etcetera, this  
18 is not a connection to the network like you may be  
19 used to with a traditional commercial network. I  
20 don't really mean to be too technical, but it's not a  
21 TCP/IP protocol to the network. This is ethernet  
22 global data and too many buzzwords, but the bottom  
23 line is these controllers cannot be told. They are  
24 programmed to ask for data. So other controllers  
25 could put data on a network which these controllers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will go look for, but they cannot be told stop what  
2 you're doing and listen to me. That's not possible  
3 with the EGD protocol.

4 MEMBER BROWN: How does an operator then  
5 take a manual action to tell it to stop or start?

6 MR. POPPEL: Because that's one of the  
7 things that it's looking for. It's been told to look  
8 for a specific operator command with that kind of  
9 anti-corruption protocol on it.

10 MEMBER BROWN: I mean, what's the data  
11 flow --

12 MR. POPPEL: But it's not like you say,  
13 "Hey, I'm pinging you, answer me back." There's not  
14 an interval. He's been told to look for a reactor set  
15 point, and if he doesn't get it it's still controls.  
16 So the point is even if data storms got on this  
17 network or bad guys got on this network, that works,  
18 which is highly unlikely, it doesn't affect the  
19 controllers. It doesn't affect the safety  
20 controllers, and it doesn't affect the plant  
21 controllers.

22 MEMBER BLEY: Let me just ask a question  
23 here. You've talked about this a number of times.  
24 Given I want to carry out one action, which we talked  
25 about earlier, there's this specific pair of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 authentication codes that you have to match up. But  
2 how many different sets of authentication codes are  
3 there? I mean, the chance of hitting a specific one  
4 is extremely low. Are there tens, hundreds, thousands  
5 of these?

6 MR. POPPEL: Millions.

7 MEMBER BLEY: Because the chance of  
8 hitting one, even though you don't know what it is, is  
9 small, as we've been talking.

10 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

11 MEMBER BLEY: So it's on the order of  
12 millions out of a 64-bit scheme?

13 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

14 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. So that's still  
15 pretty small. But it's millions of codes that are --

16 MR. POPPEL: Very specifically, because it  
17 seems to be an issue, in the communication protocol,  
18 as you can imagine, there will be a sending address  
19 and a receiving address, so everything has an address.  
20 That's pretty standard, so just so everybody knows.  
21 So that has some uniqueness by itself. In addition,  
22 it has a sequence number. This is the first time this  
23 thing has communicated with that thing. When the  
24 communication has been deemed successful, the sequence  
25 number changes to two. So that way, the receiving

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 controller, if it got a one the last time and now gets  
2 a three, it knows it missed something or knows it's  
3 coming from the wrong place. And so the sequence is  
4 unique per communication between two devices. And so  
5 that makes it kind of unique.

6 Then you have this cyclic redundant --  
7 there's a few other things in there too, but the  
8 cyclic redundancy check is you add up, you know, all  
9 the ones and zeroes, divide by the 64, and put the  
10 remainder in the message as a cyclic redundancy check.

11 And then the receiving controller does its own cyclic  
12 redundancy check, and if it doesn't match it's not an  
13 authentic message. So address, sending, receiving,  
14 sequence number, cyclic redundancy check twice in a  
15 specified time interval.

16 MEMBER BROWN: So that's a data validity  
17 issue, which you addressed, but it's still a land type  
18 operation where you can overload it with data,  
19 commands, whatever, unless it's a very dedicated,  
20 whether you've limited the loading you can put on that  
21 bus such that you don't end up with collisions that  
22 don't allow stuff to get places. I mean, the last  
23 thing you want is to command something to stop doing  
24 something and the message does not get there in a  
25 timely manner.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. POPPEL: We need to make sure exactly  
2 what we're talking about. Yes, anything to do with a  
3 timely manner, meaning a human being is in terms of  
4 seconds, because basically all of our instructions say  
5 put your hands in your pockets until you know what's  
6 going on and then try to --

7 MEMBER BROWN: I'm not talking about the  
8 human reaction. We can turn a switch and tell  
9 something --

10 MR. POPPEL: In a timely fashion, yes.  
11 First of all, this display is on this switch which  
12 talks to, say, the PIP A controller. It's not the PIP  
13 B display, and it's not the PIP B controller, okay?  
14 If this controller fails, if this network switch  
15 fails, it has nothing to do with the other network  
16 switch. It has nothing to do with that other  
17 communication path. First comment.

18 Second comment is I said these were  
19 network-managed switches that are far more than  
20 traditional switches. In addition to the kind of  
21 thing that says, "Who are you? I'm not going to let  
22 you talk," the switches can also monitor traffic. So  
23 for example, if one of these controllers -- the  
24 controllers are all dual-ported, so there's always two  
25 switches in a segment. So if one of these controllers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 went crazy, it could happen, and just flooded one of  
2 those switch boards, the switch would turn it off. It  
3 wouldn't let it flood the network.

4 So strangers can't get on. You can't have  
5 a data storm from a controller failure. An outside  
6 world thing can't get in there in the first place, and  
7 the controller can't be told to ignore what you're  
8 doing and listen to me. That makes it pretty robust.

9 Now, it does mean that we do need the  
10 network or at least one network to tell something what  
11 to do when we need it to be functional. The chances  
12 of both switches in a redundant network times PIP A  
13 and PIP B going down simultaneously are pretty remote.

14 This is non-safety. The safety stuff doesn't use the  
15 network managed switches; it's completely autonomous.

16 We haven't talked about that work yet to address your  
17 question. But the point is we believe we're almost  
18 immune to data storms, and we believe we're almost  
19 immune to the kind of attacks that might go on there,  
20 assuming that the firewall over here let it through in  
21 the first place.

22 MEMBER BROWN: But your monitors, your  
23 VDUs still require the outgoing data from all of the  
24 divisions of all of the stuff to hit those networks  
25 and then get into the VDUs. There's got to be --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

2 MEMBER BROWN: So that's a ton of data  
3 that's being constantly updated at a whatever, your 25  
4 millisecond type time frame is.

5 MR. POPPEL: Actually, data in front of  
6 operators is typically once a second. A busy screen  
7 might have a hundred hunks of data on it. Most of our  
8 human factor folks would say that's too much. But  
9 pick a hundred. So a hundred, you've got maybe 30  
10 screens, that's 3,000 data. That's not going to flood  
11 it. It's not even going to come close. This is stuff  
12 which is talking about, these switches are a hundred  
13 megabit links and one gigabit uplinks, 15,000 message  
14 packets a second. And we're talking about 10 to 20  
15 message packets a second.

16 MEMBER BROWN: So are you using a second  
17 for VDU updates for data?

18 MR. POPPEL: That's up to the HFE folks,  
19 but, nominally, most people think updating more than a  
20 second just flashes numbers in front of the operators  
21 and annoys them.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I just asked that because  
23 when we did it in programs I was with we used the  
24 blink of an eye rule, which is another quarter of a  
25 second. When I say rule, it's not a rule. It's kind

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of a rule of thumb, if nothing else.

2 MR. POPPEL: Well, whatever HFE determines  
3 is the best way to do it. It's not going to be the  
4 networks which is controllers that are limiting it.  
5 It will be how much HFE wants because it's capable of  
6 far more than an operator can absorb.

7 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: We should move on --

8 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: -- or we're going to  
10 -- okay.

11 MR. POPPEL: All right. This is, I'm  
12 going to try to address very quickly your comments  
13 about the reactor trip system and data path. The  
14 individual chassis that you saw in the DCD, the remote  
15 multiplexer, the digital trip module, the trip logic  
16 unit, etcetera, are connected on a dual redundant ring  
17 called a scram net ring and then utilizes shared  
18 memory. So if you will, at a fixed pace, I'll say 25  
19 milliseconds, it will be wrong but look close, the RMU  
20 says here's reactor level, puts it into a shared  
21 memory in the RMU itself, and on the other side of the  
22 shared memory is this ring, okay? And then also on  
23 that same ring is the DTM, which happens to need  
24 reactor level. So it is a function of the ring to say  
25 something has changed in shared memory. I have no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 idea how that reactor level got into that memory  
2 location. I don't know where it came from, but any  
3 time this memory location changes I'm going to send it  
4 around the ring. So between 5 and 20 microseconds  
5 later, everything on the ring knows in its own memory  
6 location what that level was and pressure and  
7 etcetera, etcetera, etcetera.

8 MEMBER BROWN: And that's a fixed process?

9 MR. POPPEL: It's a fixed process. But in  
10 terms of the how often you look versus how often it  
11 gets around is over a thousand to one speed check. So  
12 in other words, having measured level every 25  
13 milliseconds it appears, as if by magic, in all the  
14 other boxes almost instantaneously. So, essentially,  
15 every box is getting a reactor level of 25  
16 milliseconds. So the DTM box looks in its shared  
17 memory and say, "I have no idea how that reactor level  
18 got here," although we know it was shared memory and  
19 the ring, "so I'm going to go look at my box every 25  
20 milliseconds and go see what that shared memory says  
21 about level and I'm going to run a little algorithm  
22 that says is level greater than or less than X. And  
23 then I'm going to help put a trip, and then I'm going  
24 to put the level trip back into shared memory and put  
25 it on the ring." And so that trip decision gets to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the trip logic unit virtually instantaneously, and the  
2 trip logic unit, which is getting that, plus  
3 information point to point --

4 MEMBER BROWN: You just shifted from the  
5 RMU DTM to the DTM trip logic.

6 MR. POPPEL: Yes. But my point is all of  
7 these boxes are not connected, they're connected by  
8 the ring. So all the boxes know everything, including  
9 diagnostics, about all the other boxes on the ring --

10 MEMBER BROWN: So the TLU is on the ring?

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes.

12 MEMBER BROWN: It's not a DTM to TLU ring?

13 MR. POPPEL: No. It's all on the ring.  
14 And if you will, that's this ring here that we very  
15 crudely call the safety ring. That's the ring that's  
16 needed to do the function. We also have a non-safety  
17 ring, but all the data that goes to the non-safety  
18 ring -- I don't want to make it sound like it's non-  
19 safety. It's a fiber ring attached to the safety  
20 component and the shared memory isolates it, no idea  
21 how it got there, it's just there, and sends it all to  
22 a box here, which has the rings from the other  
23 division, so that this box knows everything about div  
24 one, two, three, and four basically instantaneously.  
25 And so this ring can go down, and all that's affected

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is isolated data transmission to the non-safety. If  
2 this goes down, if the RMU isn't putting information  
3 on the ring, the DTM assumes all of the information  
4 coming from the RMU is tripped. It's the fail safe  
5 program in the DTM, not in the RMU.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Where's the description of  
7 all this in the DCD?

8 MR. POPPEL: That's a general question  
9 that I'm sure will come out of --

10 MEMBER BROWN: No, that's a specific  
11 question.

12 MR. POPPEL: Well, no, no, no, I mean we  
13 will have to discuss how we're going to deal with what  
14 information goes in the DCD as a general thing about  
15 how specific it has to be.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Well, based on the figures  
17 in there, I had a totally different concept of how  
18 this thing operated, not even close in terms of how  
19 information was transmitted from RMU to DTMs to TLUs  
20 to OLU's out to zero information relative to that  
21 entire data transmission path and how that would  
22 occur. Zero. I mean, don't take my comments  
23 negatively. I'm not objecting. The purpose if it is  
24 not to object, it's to try to gain an understanding  
25 and to have that understanding documented in a manner

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in which we have it, you know, that we have to  
2 certify, and it's not there. And that's a key, that  
3 whole process is a key element in how the protection  
4 system, ESF, that whole, all of those, I presume they  
5 all operate the same, in a similar manner. Am I  
6 wrong?

7 MR. POPPEL: All of the NUMAC stuff  
8 operates the same, yes.

9 MEMBER BROWN: All the NUMAC, and so the  
10 TRICON, and there's no discussion of the TRICON,  
11 whatever that concept is, because the general flow in  
12 the ESF of the RMUs and getting data from sensors,  
13 it's not in there either. And how in the world, I  
14 mean, literally, if I had agreed and said, yes, this  
15 makes sense to me, it was on a totally different scale  
16 from what --

17 MEMBER BLEY: There's another side to  
18 this, and I guess later when the staff comes out I'd  
19 be interested in hearing if you did audits or how you  
20 got to this level of information and if you had this  
21 level of understanding and if that level of  
22 understanding is part of what you see and what you're  
23 certifying or if you think the DACs that you have  
24 really cover the information that might be needed here  
25 to have confidence, and I guess I'd like to hear about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 those, too.

2 MR. MILLER: This is Rich Miller. Yes, we  
3 have Table 7.1-1 that basically identifies the  
4 requirements for each system for 603, etcetera. We're  
5 complying with the requirements, okay? Our hardware  
6 and software, our architecture, our platforms, our  
7 networks, and so forth will meet the requirements.  
8 They're required by regulation that are defined in the  
9 DCD, and that's covered by DAC for I&C.

10 MEMBER BROWN: There is no information  
11 that goes from one point to the other. I mean, your  
12 discussion in the chapter says we will confirm to reg  
13 guide, whatever it is, or a triply standard 603  
14 requirement 5.6, you know, which I guess is  
15 independence and something else, and that's all it  
16 says. And then the DAC says go look at that and see  
17 you comply, but all these other factors relative to  
18 independence, determinism, the matter of how this  
19 thing goes around, collects data, you need that  
20 knowledge or at least we need that knowledge to  
21 understand how this functionally is going to do that  
22 because, otherwise, you're saying, "Trust us." You're  
23 giving me a block and saying, "I've got data coming in  
24 and there's something going out, and we're going to  
25 meet the requirements within the block, and you don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 need to know," and I've got a hard spot with that.

2 MR. POPPEL: We don't --

3 MEMBER BROWN: I may get speared in the  
4 chest or something, but I've got a hard spot with not  
5 knowing what I'm agreeing with.

6 MR. POPPEL: We don't mean for you to  
7 trust us but --

8 MEMBER BROWN: That was not supposed to be  
9 pejorative.

10 MR. POPPEL: No, no, no. I mean, we have  
11 a process, so if anybody came and said, "What did you  
12 do with the reactor trip system?" we will be able to  
13 show you, as the design proceeds and through the  
14 process, design requirements documents, etcetera. So  
15 we say you're going to scram in 60 milliseconds after,  
16 you know, so that will be a requirement. And then you  
17 might ask where did that come from, and we'll say from  
18 the analyses in Chapter 15, and it will be a  
19 documented requirement. Presumably, we could meet  
20 that anyway we wanted to as long as you met that  
21 functional requirement because that's what the  
22 analyses show is safe for the reactor.

23 Now, it's not that we're adverse to  
24 describing all of this stuff. Given the state of how  
25 CNI stuff changes, you know, in the industry nowadays,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we want to leave ourselves some flexibility.

2 MEMBER BROWN: But this doesn't have  
3 anything to do with the microprocessor or the  
4 platform. This is strictly the architecture that you  
5 stick this platform within, and all the touch points  
6 and where it sits in this ring is irrelevant if you  
7 don't care what that architecture looks like. The  
8 architecture is what defines the overall operation and  
9 the methodology of achieving those end goals of the  
10 requirements. You probably want to tell me to shut up  
11 and move on.

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I do.

13 MEMBER BROWN: Okay, thank you.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I do want to move on.  
15 I don't want to tell you to do anything other than  
16 just --

17 MR. POPPEL: N-DCIS control some of these  
18 things we mostly discussed. We talked a little bit  
19 about the architecture. I do want to say that the N-  
20 DCIS, in addition, it is non-safety but it does  
21 provide automatic injection and suppression pool  
22 cooling functions that do not require operator input.  
23 Those are important things for a long-term cold  
24 shutdown. I just wanted to mention that they were  
25 there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The big control systems are triply  
2 redundant. All the rest are dual redundant. The big  
3 control systems are segmented, so there's not one box  
4 controlling reactor level pressure, control rod  
5 position, etcetera, etcetera. Many of these things  
6 have analogs in Lungmen, not all of them. ABWR,  
7 meaning we control reactor level and reactor pressure  
8 with Mark VI controllers. We have a rod control  
9 system for the FMCRDs that, other than the chain, are  
10 too detailed. But the bottom line is is that we are  
11 very confident that they can be built with the  
12 equipment that we have picked out now and in the  
13 architecture.

14           MEMBER STETKAR: Let me stop you a minute.

15       Steam bypass and pressure control, on the ESBWR, the  
16 turbine stop-valve closure and turbine control valve  
17 closure reactor scram signals are interlocked with a  
18 number of turbine bypass valves that are more than ten  
19 percent open within some, I don't know what the time  
20 period is and it doesn't make any difference. And  
21 apparently that number that is required to open is  
22 controlled by the reactor power. In other words,  
23 higher power, more valves obviously have to be open.  
24 And I don't care what that algorithm is right now.  
25 Where is that algorithm developed?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: Algorithms. The reactor  
2 protection system has an algorithm, actually it's the  
3 same algorithm, same program, if you will. But  
4 implemented in reactor protection system is something  
5 that says based on this reactor power level you need  
6 to have X number of bypass valves opened by this time.

7 Totally separate in steam bypass and pressure  
8 control, they say, based on reactor power level, this  
9 is the number of bypass valves you need to open.

10 MEMBER STETKAR: Where do the turbine  
11 bypass valve status signals come from?

12 MR. POPPEL: The status signals from the  
13 reactor protection system that say they're ten percent  
14 open are, in fact, reactor protection system signals -  
15 -

16 MEMBER STETKAR: So those are safety  
17 related.

18 MR. MILLER: Those are safety related.

19 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. That was what I  
20 was curious about because in nothing that I've read  
21 did I find that information. I was looking for that  
22 because I'm familiar with other designs where those  
23 signals come in. They're safety-related signals and -  
24 -

25 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller. I think that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 being clarified in the --

2 MEMBER STETKAR: I missed them, and I  
3 missed them, there were a couple of statements in the  
4 SER that said, that seemed to say that the turbine,  
5 everything related to turbine bypass was completely  
6 non-safety related and had no impact on anything.

7 MR. MILLER: Yes, we make those limit  
8 switches on those valves safety related --

9 MEMBER STETKAR: That's the way I've seen  
10 --

11 MR. MILLER: -- and they're part of the --

12 MEMBER STETKAR: Fine. Thank you.

13 MR. POPPEL: Okay. A very quick slide to  
14 say just like the safety side, all of our N-DCIS  
15 equipment is supplied with two or three  
16 uninterruptible power supplies and can run  
17 appropriately with power supply failures. So, again,  
18 this is just another way of saying there aren't any  
19 single failures in the power or the controls for the  
20 non-safety DCIS.

21 This is the thing that's majorly different  
22 in the ESBWR versus other plants. We talked about the  
23 diverse protection system in terms of what functions  
24 it has to do, and it has a subset of scram functions,  
25 a subset of isolation functions, a subset of ECCS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 functions, and SLC initiation also does some other  
2 things I don't want to quite get into now. But this  
3 is a stand-alone triply redundant controller, a Mark  
4 VI, and all the sensors that it needs to do those  
5 backup scrams and isolations, etcetera, are its own  
6 sensors acquired with its own RMUs that are not the  
7 same as the safety system sensors either trip system  
8 or ECCS system. No, this is a Mark VIe control. In  
9 the broadest sense, it's a programmable controller,  
10 but it's a very highly reliable industrial control  
11 system.

12 MEMBER BROWN: But it's a microprocessor?

13 MR. POPPEL: Three microprocessors.

14 MEMBER BROWN: That's fine.

15 MR. POPPEL: Actually, lots and lots of  
16 microprocessors because there's intelligence all  
17 through it.

18 MEMBER BROWN: It's software-driven as  
19 opposed to --

20 MR. POPPEL: But since it's only one thing  
21 and the one thing had access to things like squib  
22 valves, we determined that that one thing itself  
23 needed to be very, very reliable in terms of the  
24 inadvertent actuation. And because this is a backup  
25 to a backup to a backup, we don't really expect too

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 many common-cause safety-related failures. This isn't  
2 fail safe. It's fail as-is, if you will, and  
3 thoroughly alarmed so that everybody knows that it's,  
4 you know, broken.

5 Different operating system, different  
6 hardware, different software than either the ATWS/SLC,  
7 ECCS, or reactor trip system. And, incidentally, it  
8 has, just like those systems, the operator can  
9 manually do stuff on BPS like it can in the safety  
10 systems but not on the safety system screens. You  
11 can't talk to the safety systems with DPS. You can  
12 control DPS with this, but you can't control anything  
13 in the divisions with this, okay? And those displays  
14 are different displays than the safety displays in  
15 terms of hardware/software platforms. So we find it  
16 very unlikely that you would simultaneously fail the  
17 DPS manual capability at the same time as the safety  
18 manual capability coming through those screens.

19 Plant investment protection and RTNSS you  
20 guys have seen in a lot of other context, but from the  
21 DCIS point of view is, essentially, everything you saw  
22 where there was an A and B thing, like ARWCU, BRWCU,  
23 CRD, A electric building age back, b electric building  
24 age back, those are separately controlled with a  
25 mound of PIP A controllers and a mound of PIP B

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 controllers that each have their own dual network  
2 managed switches that each have their own displays  
3 connected to those switches such that, normally, you  
4 can control anything from anywhere, but if you lose  
5 one whole thing of the loss of the entire PIP B DCIS  
6 system will not affect the operator's ability to  
7 operate PIP A from either the main control room or the  
8 remote shutdown valve.

9 The main control room -- we're almost at  
10 the end now. The main control room has four displays  
11 here, one per division, and four displays here, one  
12 per division. Those are the only ways you can talk to  
13 the divisions. In other words, the only way you can  
14 talk to a div one and tell it to do anything is with  
15 either that div one display or that div one display or  
16 the div one display on the remote shutdown valve.

17 MEMBER BROWN: One is ESF, and the other  
18 one is?

19 MR. POPPEL: No. Basically, you don't  
20 control reactor trip and neutron monitoring. They  
21 don't need controlled. They just scram you and trip  
22 you. But you do have the bypasses. Those are hard  
23 joystick fiber switches. And as I said before, the  
24 manual scrams switches are manual scram software pre-  
25 switches. So, generally, you don't control reactor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 trip or neutron monitoring generally. There are some  
2 things too detailed for this meeting yet, but all the  
3 ECCS stuff, manual initiation of the ICs and GDCS,  
4 etcetera, is done from the div one. But the only  
5 thing that div one screen will control will be, for  
6 example, all the way through the logic to the div one  
7 squib initiator on that valve. It has nothing to do  
8 and no connection with the div two squib initiator on  
9 the same valve. No electrical or data connections  
10 between divisions other than the two out of four logic  
11 we described.

12 And so, you know, we don't have  
13 prioritization modules. We don't have sometimes it's  
14 okay for non-safety to talk to safety. It doesn't  
15 happen. It's not in the design. And, of course, as  
16 we mentioned before, should these displays be lost for  
17 whatever reason does not affect the autonomous  
18 operation of the safety systems or the manual  
19 operation from the remote shutdown plant.

20 Here, we've grouped a cluster of displays  
21 that are basically for manual control or for the  
22 diverse protection system, just convenient to the  
23 safety stuff. You can't see it here, but these panels  
24 are compartmentalized between divisions and separately  
25 powered and all the rest of that stuff. This is,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 broadly, all of the non-safety displays. You can't  
2 see the segmentation between PIP A and PIP B in  
3 balance of plant, but it's there. But, normally, the  
4 operator can do anything on those displays, anything  
5 non-safety on those displays, nothing safety. And we  
6 have a shift supervisor position. We have a few other  
7 things.

8 The general thought is that surveillance  
9 type stuff be done here because that way he doesn't  
10 have to stand in front of the operator at the main  
11 bench board, so the operator has his displays to do  
12 anything while surveillance can be done over here  
13 without being in his way. Non-safety surveillance are  
14 done over here.

15 This wide display panel, the technology is  
16 changing but the intent is to have important,  
17 basically, BWR control systems permanently available  
18 so you can always see what reactor level is and  
19 reactor pressure is. One number. So you see a single  
20 reactor level, which is the combination of all ranges,  
21 all divisions, all non-safety as a bar graph  
22 appropriately human factored and with an indication to  
23 say to the operator whether or not two transmitters  
24 agree that this is, in fact, this case. So it's not  
25 only telling you the level, it's telling you how good

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it thinks the level is because operators are almost  
2 always told don't do anything unless you get two  
3 transmitters to agree that that's the case.

4 We have variable areas of -- this is all  
5 part of human factor, so I don't want to make it sound  
6 like this is design. But the intent is that these are  
7 displays. They're just really big displays. So  
8 whether or not big displays are up there permanently  
9 or they're variable depending on plant modes or  
10 whatever is an HFE decision, but the intent is that  
11 anybody sitting any place in the control room has a  
12 line of sight view to that and will be able to grasp  
13 an overview of plant condition simply and quickly.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Are all sensory input to  
15 the operator visual?

16 MR. POPPEL: If you mean do we have  
17 audible alarms, yes, we do.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: But are they  
19 distinguishable?

20 MR. MILLER: You might have 70,000  
21 signals. So the wide display panel gives you a big  
22 overview. If you have an alarm, that would come up on  
23 your non-safety display, and the operator procedures  
24 would direct the operator on how to handle that.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: There must be some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important alarm.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: It's the displays,  
3 basically. The importance of alarms are prioritized  
4 and filtered based on mode and so forth, and that's  
5 based on our HFE process.

6 MR. POPPEL: Alarm management is probably  
7 a 22-day meeting that we could have. But suffice it  
8 to say, our human factors folks and us and INC are  
9 trying, the many, many plant alarms are going to be, I  
10 don't know whether to use the word suppressed or  
11 filtered based on plant conditions versus events or  
12 events such that we do not flood the operator or  
13 overload it. That's an important, very careful task  
14 that has to be done. It requires a lot of work, but,  
15 essentially, we don't want to give the operator more  
16 alarms than a single human being or three human beings  
17 can handle versus the task analyses that are designed  
18 per system. So there's a formal HFE process we  
19 haven't talked about here, but the intent is alarms  
20 are just as much a part of the operator interaction as  
21 the displays are. And so, you know, for example,  
22 we're not going to have the low potable water level  
23 alarm in the middle of a LOCA. That one is easy; some  
24 of the other ones are a lot harder to determine.

25 MEMBER BLEY: Just at a simple level, do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you have different audible for ECCS and reactor trip  
2 than for other things?

3 MEMBER BROWN: You mean sound? Different  
4 sound?

5 MR. POPPEL: If you're saying could we,  
6 the answer is yes. If you're saying are we, the  
7 answer is HFE.

8 MEMBER BLEY: You've already done this for  
9 an ABWR. Are you starting from scratch over here?

10 MR. POPPEL: The HFE rules have changed  
11 and become a lot more formal since then, but there's  
12 no distinguishing between what's causing the level.  
13 The alarm is driven by all the levels in the plant,  
14 and it is an audible alarm. That's an easy one  
15 because there's reactor level, and there's probably  
16 nothing more important.

17 MEMBER BLEY: Are you going to work with  
18 each buyer such that ECCL might get a different HFE  
19 arrangement?

20 MR. POPPEL: No, it's a standard plant,  
21 and it's a standard HFE.

22 MEMBER BLEY: But not yet.

23 MR. POPPEL: Not yet, but it's certainly  
24 what our customers want. They want the same, you  
25 know, operating procedures, the same alarm response

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 procedures. We haven't discussed it, but the CNI  
2 supports having you got this alarm and you'll be able  
3 to say, okay, for that alarm, what alarm procedure,  
4 you know, as text, should you take to deal with it,  
5 okay?

6 MEMBER BLEY: And at this point, all we  
7 have are the process documents that you've agreed to  
8 follow for carrying that out?

9 MR. POPPEL: Yes. And in our defense, I  
10 mean this is designed, I mean there is an alarm  
11 filtering system in place for the ABWRs in Japan and a  
12 better one in place for the alarm filling stuff in  
13 Lungmen, not because we're smarter than Japan, it's  
14 just later. So you learn more, you do more, etcetera.

15 We expect the ASBWR to be better than that. But the  
16 intent is, functionally, don't overload the operator  
17 and don't give them information you can't do anything  
18 about and don't give them information that's less  
19 important than something else that is more important.

20 So the control room, I mean that's what  
21 our control room looks like. It's intended to be --

22 MEMBER BLEY: I'm sorry. I just want to  
23 follow that up with a question. I understand what you  
24 told me about what you want and what you think your  
25 customers want. But the way this process works, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 process for getting from here to there is what's part  
2 of the certification. So that process could be  
3 implemented alternative ways in the future for other -  
4 -

5 MR. POPPEL: Why not? First of all, our  
6 customers are happily ensconced in Wilmington to help  
7 us with the alarm management system and provide, you  
8 know, the task analysis insofar as it's associated  
9 with the system. But the point is it's delivered as,  
10 there will always be a few plant unique systems, circ  
11 water, say, may be one of them. But all of this stuff  
12 that you might consider, like FAPCS, CRD, will be the  
13 same from ESBWR to ESBWR, including its alarms and its  
14 procedures and its filtering.

15 MR. WACHOWIAK: This is Rick Wachowiak.  
16 We covered this in the Chapter 14 presentation a few  
17 weeks ago. The way that we intend to close these back  
18 are one issue, which would be this HFE control room,  
19 one review, one position. And so when we close this  
20 for the first, for the reference plant, the way we've  
21 described this in the DCD is we would write a topical  
22 report that all of the customers can reference to  
23 close that same issue in the DAC.

24 Now, we recognize that since this is DAC  
25 that this may change, but it's not intended to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 changed plant by plant by plant by plant. The way we  
2 would see this is if 10 or 15 years after the first  
3 set of ESBWRs are built and operated and we gain  
4 sufficient operating experience in this HFE area, we  
5 would modify that DAC LTR and it would be re-certified  
6 as a DAC closure and then subsequent plants to that  
7 could reference that one. So, yes, it's flexible  
8 enough to do more than one time, but the intent is  
9 that we really only solve this issue once, get it  
10 approved once, and everyone implements the same thing.

11 And we described that in the tier one section a few  
12 weeks ago.

13 MR. POPPEL: The mechanical stuff  
14 associated with this, like will it fit in the room, in  
15 the main control room, and the layout and all the rest  
16 of it on the sidelines have, in fact, been checked.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Ira, in the DCD and the  
18 topical reports, I get mixed up between them, in many  
19 places there's a generic term called the main control  
20 room back panel area. I've been interpreting that as  
21 other rooms in the control building. We're not really  
22 talking about panels behind --

23 MR. POPPEL: No. In fact, those are the  
24 Q-DCIS rooms and the N-DCIS rooms.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, okay. I just wanted

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to make sure I was correctly interpreting that phrase.

2 MR. POPPEL: Yes. The remote shutdown  
3 system, unlike previous plants, it's not a system,  
4 it's an auxiliary control room. We basically have, we  
5 have two panels in the reactor building that you can  
6 quickly reach from the main control room, okay?  
7 They're in separate fire zones and separate from the  
8 main control room fire zone. And on each panel is a  
9 div one display, a div two display, for want of a  
10 better term a PIP A and a PIP B non-safety display.  
11 So if there is offsite power available, you can run  
12 any system in the plant, balance a plant so you can  
13 use their, you know, circ water system and main  
14 condenser to cool down the plant. If, in fact, you  
15 don't have offsite power but have the diesels, you can  
16 use any of the PIP A or B systems: reactor water  
17 cleanup, you know, FAPCS, CRD, etcetera. You can  
18 utilize those systems.

19 If you don't have any diesel power  
20 available, those same 72-hour batteries that run the  
21 safety system will also support those displays, and  
22 you can run anything in div one or then div two, okay?

23 The connections do not go through the main control  
24 room. These are just like the main control room.  
25 It's fiber back to the appropriate Q-DCIS and N-DCIS

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 room, just like there's fiber from the main control  
2 room. So when you work it through, if I lose a single  
3 RSS panel, I can still use the other one. If I lose  
4 the main control room, I can use either one. If I  
5 lose a single Q-DCIS room I lose that division, but I  
6 can utilize the other divisions in N-DCIS and any of  
7 the other locations, okay?

8 So it gives you far more capabilities and  
9 maybe even more importantly is the operator interface  
10 to it is exactly the same as you would have in the  
11 main control room. However, the operator DAC system  
12 in the main control room is a display he's going to  
13 see in the remote shutdown plant.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Are the RSS panels  
15 normally online, or when you abandon the control room  
16 do you have to transfer control to the RSS?

17 MR. POPPEL: We can do it either way, but  
18 online is --

19 MEMBER STETKAR: I'm asking you how --

20 MR. POPPEL: Well, again, so far that's  
21 considered to be an HFE decision.

22 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay. Because in the SER  
23 it states point blank that no transfer is required, so  
24 I was curious where that information came from.

25 MR. POPPEL: Oh, no, no, let me rephrase

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that. Transfer in the traditional way you're talking  
2 about remote shutdown systems, there's the switch and  
3 says ignore the main control room and listen to me.  
4 We don't have those switches; you can't transfer them.

5 What you can do is have a display that normally can't  
6 do anything but you have to log into to enable.  
7 That's not transferring control because the control  
8 remains in the N-DCIS rooms.

9 MEMBER STETKAR: Taking transportation, it  
10 could be a bicycle or it could be a truck. An  
11 operator must actively do something to take control  
12 from RSS; is that correct? If I walk up to an RSS  
13 panel, the plant is operating 100- percent power, and  
14 I want up to an RSS panel and I say, "Initiate DPV,"  
15 just arm fire, can I do that without doing anything  
16 else? I know --

17 MR. POPPEL: Because so far, it's  
18 determined to be an HFE decision. So if they say we  
19 think you should do something active, because remember  
20 the two rooms are going to be locked; that's for sure.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: The only reason I raise  
22 this, it will come back to the staff, I wanted to make  
23 sure I understood. Your position is you could do it  
24 either way, but you haven't necessarily made that  
25 decision yet, and that's --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: But our equipment will  
2 support either --

3 MEMBER STETKAR: Yes, I wanted to  
4 understand whether there was --

5 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller. The equipment  
6 will support either decision, but if you're  
7 controlling in the control room on a VDU there, you  
8 can't control at the remote shutdown --

9 MEMBER STETKAR: You can or cannot?

10 MR. MILLER: Cannot. Whoever has the  
11 control at the VDU --

12 MEMBER STETKAR: So if --

13 MR. MILLER: So if I stop controlling it,  
14 it logs out on that VDU, and I go to remote shutdown  
15 panel and I open a VDU and bring up some displays,  
16 whoever has brought up those displays will control  
17 that.

18 MEMBER STETKAR: He's got to actively log  
19 in onto the remote shutdown panel.

20 MR. MILLER: That hasn't been determined  
21 yet. It's still --

22 MEMBER STETKAR: Okay, thanks. That's  
23 enough.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Now, he said log off. Do  
25 you have to log off --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. POPPEL: No, no, no, automatic.

2 MEMBER BROWN: That's what you said.

3 MR. POPPEL: But let's just be clear.  
4 What you cannot ever do is have two operators,  
5 wherever they are, call up the same display and one  
6 guy say on and the other guy say off. The first guy  
7 who gets it, if you will, for that display, for that  
8 control, locks out everybody else.

9 MEMBER BLEY: So it's not, as of now, that  
10 the primary controls are in the control room. It's  
11 whoever gets it first by whatever process you go by.

12 MR. POPPEL: We don't force the guy to log  
13 in, but obviously it would lead to chaos if you could  
14 simultaneously control from two screens, even if they  
15 were next to each other in the control room. And so  
16 the system is proofed against that, okay? But you go  
17 down to remote shutdown panel and unlock the door and  
18 open it. Whether or not we're going to force the  
19 operator to log in before he can do anything at those  
20 screens, meaning, in your term, they will be  
21 transferred off, or not. The reason they consider  
22 that an HFE decision is because, obviously, going down  
23 to the remote shutdown panels under the circumstances  
24 you would normally think is a pretty stressful  
25 situation. And, therefore, saying to the guy we think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you should log in before you can deal with the plant,  
2 some of the HFE people don't think that's a good idea.

3 MEMBER BLEY: I don't know. If he can't  
4 figure out how to log in . . .

5 MR. MILLER: Apparently, it's an HFE task  
6 analysis type, you know --

7 MEMBER BLEY: So the question on this, and  
8 I think you told me the answer, but you could, if they  
9 wanted you to, arrange it so you have to log in on the  
10 remote shutdown panel. And I suppose if they wanted  
11 it, it could allow the main control room to block that  
12 log-in from somewhere else. If they wanted that, you  
13 could do that?

14 MR. POPPEL: We could do that.  
15 Interfering from different locations brings up  
16 interesting cyber security and stuff like that.

17 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Let's move on.

18 MR. POPPEL: We feel we can support  
19 whatever is determined to be optimal. Okay. I should  
20 have also mentioned that from either of these panels  
21 you can manually scram the plant or manually isolate  
22 the plant in a software-free way.

23 These are the last slides, the firewall.  
24 We mentioned before that the firewalls are all over  
25 the plant, but the firewall that everybody thinks of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as traditional, this is also explains a little bit  
2 about shared memory. So imagine two processors we  
3 call the internal processors. The two is because of  
4 redundancy and reliability. But imagine an internal  
5 processor on that plant data highway network and that  
6 processor knows everything there is to know about the  
7 plant. It's got all the data. Everything is sending  
8 information to it, etcetera, etcetera. These  
9 processors know everything there is to know about the  
10 plant; they have all the information.

11 Then there's the shared memory. So the  
12 job of the internal processor, the only job, is to put  
13 information into the shared memory. So its shared  
14 memory is, if you will, write only, never read. Very  
15 easy to verify and check. And so this thing is  
16 scarfing up data all over the plant and dumping it  
17 into the shared memory.

18 On the other side of the shared memory we  
19 have external, I don't mean external physically but  
20 external from the shared memory, that basically says,  
21 "I have no idea how this information got into these  
22 memory locations. I didn't ask for it, I can't talk  
23 to anybody on the other side and tell it to put it in.

24 All I can do is read it." So that processor says,  
25 "No, what I have to do is verify that he's just

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 reading and not writing." Of course, even if he did  
2 write, the other processor isn't designed to read in  
3 any case. And so, basically, the external processor  
4 now also knows everything about the plant without any  
5 idea or control or any memory address, any nodal  
6 address, anything associated with the plant.

7 So now we have this external processor  
8 which you can now think of as a more traditional  
9 firewall. This thing will be set up so that, you  
10 know, who's a legitimate person to talk to me, nuclear  
11 data link, technical support center, etcetera,  
12 etcetera, so that, basically, we have to actively  
13 decide what information we're going to put through the  
14 shared memory because that's the only information the  
15 outside world is ever going to have. We'll probably  
16 just dump everything, but, you know, and then that  
17 thing will determine who can call me up, who can  
18 listen. That thing will include the utilities,  
19 engineering networks. That will include the data  
20 link, the simulator, business processors, anything you  
21 want. And all they will be able to do is to destroy  
22 those external processors. They can spoof them, bring  
23 them to the ground, data flood them, unlikely even  
24 with a commercial firewall. But the point is that's  
25 all they can do. They can't get to the other side.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That's the shared memory concept that safety is using  
2 to talk to the non-safety ring, that the safety  
3 systems are using to talk to each other, etcetera.  
4 And so it's a very, very powerful concept in terms of  
5 data isolation and cyber security.

6 So the net result of all of this is we  
7 believe nobody can get in. If they can get in, they  
8 can only get to the plant data highway, which has no  
9 control function. And the network managed switches on  
10 the plant data highway will basically say, "Who the  
11 heck are you? I'm not going to listen to you."

12 Then it has to go through what's called a  
13 bridging station between the unit data highway and  
14 plant data highway to get to the control networks.  
15 The control networks are all on the same network  
16 managed switches that say, "Who the heck are you? Are  
17 you trying to flood me? Are you trying to do this?"  
18 etcetera. And then even if you did flood that, the  
19 controllers won't listen to it. I mean, they won't  
20 listen to commands other than what they've been pre-  
21 programmed to listen to. And so, therefore, it's very  
22 hard to alter their functionality. And it's more or  
23 less the same thing but going backwards through shared  
24 memory and stuff like that to get to the safety  
25 system, but it's layer upon layer upon layer upon

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 layer to get through. So this firewall is the biggie  
2 that everybody looks at, but all through the system .  
3 . .

4 There's other little things that we  
5 haven't talked about much. For example, all of our  
6 DCIS cabinets have door switches which are an input to  
7 the data acquisition system. So we believe the self  
8 diagnostics are such that nobody should ever open a  
9 door. But, more importantly, if they do open a door,  
10 they're going to know it. So the way that this is  
11 going to happen in the main control room is some self  
12 diagnostic alarm goes off and says, "Hey, we need to  
13 call somebody to fix it," so when the guy goes in to  
14 ask the shift supervisor for the key he's not going to  
15 give it to him unless he's had a previous alarm that  
16 says something broke. Then when he gives them the key  
17 and he goes down to the room and opens the cabinet, if  
18 he opens up a different cabinet that's going to be a,  
19 you know, "Hey, we didn't tell him to open that  
20 cabinet, we told him to open that cabinet."

21 So we basically tried to design the system  
22 so that there's no knobs or tweaks or screwdriver  
23 adjustments or anything in these DCIS cabinets.  
24 There's no reason to be in them unless they're broken,  
25 and we hope we'll be able to tell you when they're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 broken.

2           So that's also part of, if you will, cyber  
3 security. The network switches not only have switches  
4 and all that stuff on that, they're in a cabinet with  
5 a locked door. And so the guy who's going to come in  
6 with a laptop, which is going to be ignored in any  
7 case, has to first open the door to even plug it in,  
8 and that will be an alarm. And this goes to the stuff  
9 in the field cabinets, too. If the guy in the service  
10 water building opens up a remote multiplexer there, we  
11 will know that.

12           So, anyway, I almost hate to ask if  
13 there's any questions, but that's the presentation.

14           MEMBER BLEY: I have one that you haven't  
15 talked about at all, but I want to check my  
16 understanding and maybe you'll get to this later on.  
17 Looking through tier one at the DAC, it appears that  
18 the primary DAC for INC are 14 of them associated with  
19 IEEE compliance confirmation, a couple on DPS, and  
20 then a few on various distributed systems; is that  
21 right?

22           MR. POPPEL: Actually, this would be a  
23 good time to segue way into Steve's conversation.

24           MR. MILLER: Yes. DAC is the next, like,  
25 five slides or so.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. So let's hold  
2 that question, but let's move on then.

3 MR. MILLER: I think we're complete here,  
4 unless there's any questions.

5 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: No, let's move on.

6 MR. MILLER: Okay. We're going to switch  
7 over to Steve Kimura, who has a presentation on DAC.

8 MR. KIMURA: I don't know if I want to  
9 follow all that. My name is Steve Kimbura of GEH, and  
10 I'm here to present the DCD design detail and the  
11 relationship of DAC to the amount of detail that's  
12 shown in the DCD.

13 And I really have a, you know, a hard time  
14 sometimes talking to mixed audiences of INC folks and  
15 non-INC folks because we get to this problem of scale.

16 And by that, we sort of went through ten orders of  
17 magnitude of various levels of detail on describing  
18 the INC system. And where someone would say 25  
19 milliseconds is a very short period of time, there are  
20 people in this room who would say, "Well, that's 25  
21 million nanoseconds," and on the scale of the chips on  
22 the board, that's an enormous amount of time.

23 So when we look at that as far as the DCD  
24 is concerned, I'm looking at a design that takes, say,  
25 ten to the three or ten to the four pieces of paper

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and try to compress that down into a document that has  
2 ten to the two pages in it and present all the  
3 information that everyone wants to hear and everyone  
4 wants to see within this various levels of  
5 documentation that spans multiple orders of magnitude.

6 So what the DCD does is provide you design  
7 basis. Those are the things that the control system  
8 absolutely has to do. And one of the things that it  
9 has to do, it has to scram the reactor under certain  
10 conditions. And those conditions aren't esoteric  
11 conditions. Those conditions are very basic. They've  
12 been well documented throughout the history of BWRs  
13 and PWRs, and we know that there are certain  
14 conditions that are indicative of when we need to shut  
15 down the reactor.

16 And so the DCD presents these conditions  
17 that says, "Well, at level two I'm going to have to  
18 start initiating some protective actions, and at level  
19 one I have to start initiating some other protective  
20 actions. Under conditions of ATWS, I have to do  
21 slightly different things."

22 So one of the things that we do is we  
23 commit to following codes, standards, regulations,  
24 regulatory guides, some of which are very prescriptive  
25 and some of which are, in fact, very confusing. You

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can have an ASME code that says, "Do a design and  
2 present me your design details at the end, and then  
3 someone will evaluate them and see if those are good  
4 enough."

5 In the INC world we have things like IEEE  
6 Standard 603, design criteria for safety systems for  
7 nuclear power plants. And that standard says these  
8 are the good things that a bunch of people have  
9 determined are those things that are the minimum that  
10 a control system or a protection system really has to  
11 do to protect your power plant.

12 One of those is meet the single-failure  
13 criteria and which applies to the safety function, the  
14 protective function that that system has to do, so  
15 that you may use a series or a combination of  
16 redundancy or other means to make sure the single  
17 failure way upstream, let's say a failure of one  
18 sensor, doesn't cause you to prevent you to ultimately  
19 make this decision to scram the reactor. So we apply  
20 those criteria to the control system, and we follow  
21 the industry guidance and the standards that are set  
22 forth in the DCD.

23 Some of this detail we bring down into  
24 topical reports. Again, the topical reports, if there  
25 is enough detail, provide a good source of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 information. For the control system, we're at a  
2 quandary because the control system has so much detail  
3 in it and so much things that change as you make  
4 decisions that if you pick one set of chips today and  
5 it takes three years to design this platform or even  
6 three years to get it approved through regulatory  
7 space and then I go and try and build the first  
8 prototype based on the design I had three years ago,  
9 I'm going to have significant changes to that design  
10 when I go to build it. Now, does that mean I have to  
11 go through licensing again and get it re-certified?  
12 We would hope not.

13 So the process to address that we call  
14 DAC, and DAC is a process. It's a design process. So  
15 what you certify is the process of doing the design,  
16 which is, in fact, for many systems, many complex  
17 systems, more important than just looking at the final  
18 product because it's very hard to tell how good a  
19 final computer system is from another computer system  
20 just by its surface appearance.

21 So DAC, the way we've defined it, starts  
22 with the software with the life cycle development  
23 process. The software life cycle development process  
24 starts off with planning, making sure that I can  
25 complete the design of that safety system. It has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 several parts to it. It has the software management  
2 program manual part, and it has the software QA  
3 program manual part. The management program manual  
4 part is the design. That's under the control of the  
5 designers. They're setting the requirements for the  
6 design. The software QA program manual sets the  
7 requirements for the people who verify and validate  
8 that the design followed the process. So we've split  
9 those things into two parts, but both are required to  
10 adequately complete the process and accurately  
11 complete the design.

12 The way we control this is by using what  
13 we call a baseline review process. At each baseline  
14 of the life cycle phase, the planning phase, there's a  
15 point in time at which the designer says he's done,  
16 we're done with planning. We have a review. We  
17 gather the design team. We gather an independent  
18 review team. We have space available to include in  
19 the review team customers to get their input,  
20 regulators, depending on the need and the desire of  
21 people involved of what they want to do.

22 So as we go through these baseline  
23 reviews, we look at all the requirements that led up  
24 to saying that we're done. Did we meet the  
25 requirements? Did we have all the documentation that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we had already said we needed for that baseline phase?

2 Is that documentation complete? Is that  
3 documentation adequate? Did it allow us to move into  
4 the next phase of the life cycle?

5 So at that point, you have to meet all the  
6 phase requirements before you can pass on to the next  
7 development life cycle. And as I said, these review  
8 points provide natural places to where we can conduct  
9 audits or you can conduct audits and say are we  
10 following the process. We said we're going to do  
11 this, we said we did it, you come in and audit us and  
12 you verify that we're actually following those  
13 processes.

14 This process is actually an extension of a  
15 process that GEH uses in the normal development. It's  
16 not something that we invented just for this project.

17 It's something that a lot of folks at GEH had been  
18 using. There are certain details of the process that  
19 have a big history of success. You know, it's not  
20 that this is something that we think might work; we  
21 know it works.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So can I ask you a  
23 question? Because this is somewhat high level  
24 philosophy. I want to get down to for the ABWR versus  
25 the ESBWR, at what point do they deviate in design

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that you could not simply say, let's say reactor  
2 protection, that this is the same functional logic  
3 that ought to behave with one machine as to the other  
4 machine? Let's take reactor protection. So that what  
5 you learn from ABWR you can immediately instill into  
6 ESBWR to explain what the functional logic is that you  
7 want to control with. My reason I'm saying this  
8 question is just to preempt my colleagues. Where  
9 we're getting heartburn is is we feel that you're up  
10 here and you can be a few more steps down into detail  
11 so we can understand and get an appreciation and  
12 confidence into what you're choosing to do.

13 MR. KIMURA: The level of detail that  
14 exists at Lungmen and the RPS system functionality is  
15 very close to what we would require to scram a reactor  
16 for ESBWR on a large functional level. Implementing  
17 that design and hardware right now, because there are  
18 issues with obsolescence of the chips --

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: What I guess I'm  
20 trying to ask is, and I'm the least qualified of the  
21 committee to understand this from an INC standpoint,  
22 but it just seems when I read through Chapter 7 you  
23 were at such a high level that I did not have  
24 confidence and you couldn't have gotten more detail  
25 and still not have gone into the worry about what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 software or hardware do you have to pick. Rather, you  
2 could have gotten more detail into the logic of how  
3 the design would work, independent of what box you buy  
4 or computer program you choose to write.

5 MR. KIMURA: We have a set of simplified  
6 logics that we have sent to the staff. They are not  
7 right now on the docket as part of the DCD. That  
8 simplified logic is derived from a large part from  
9 what was developed for Lungmen.

10 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So staff has  
11 something that wasn't in the DCD we've seen?

12 MR. KIMURA: Right. Now, that logic will  
13 go into a lot of details of how a lot of these pieces  
14 interact with other pieces but on a very large scale.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: Now, let me follow up a  
16 little bit on this and try to cut to the chase a bit.  
17 I've looked at INC designs for probably, I don't  
18 know, 25 currently operating plants. I don't care  
19 whether they were relay implemented or toggle-switch  
20 implemented; it doesn't make any difference. What  
21 I've found is that until you look at the design at a,  
22 I'll call it a middle level of detail, but in an  
23 integrated sense you cannot make a reasonable  
24 determination about whether that design, and I'll use  
25 this word carefully, is prudent. Every design I've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 looked at has met all of the design criteria. Every  
2 single design criteria. It is absolutely prose,  
3 poetry, verse. It meets all of the criteria.

4 Many features of the designs are not  
5 prudent. I can give you many examples that's not  
6 prudent to do that for this meeting. If you want to  
7 discuss them, I can tell you later off the record.

8 The purpose I thought, naively, of the  
9 whole DCD of the whole design certification process  
10 was to allow the staff and the ACRS as an independent  
11 committee to have some time at this middle level of  
12 detail. I don't care what chip set you use. In the  
13 relay, I don't care whether it's a six-contact relay  
14 or a four-contact relay, whether it's a GE relay or a  
15 Westinghouse relay. That's fine structure detail. At  
16 a medium level of detail within a decent time frame,  
17 not under the pressure of construction deadlines and  
18 things like that, to look at the design and, number  
19 one, it must meet the criteria absolutely, but all the  
20 designs do. There's no doubt that your design will  
21 meet the criteria. You will certainly meet the  
22 criteria.

23 But at that next level to see whether the  
24 design is indeed prudent from a safety perspective.  
25 That requires some time and it requires some thought

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and it requires much more, not much more information  
2 than in the DCD. The information might be available  
3 in those simplified logic diagrams that you alluded to  
4 that we've not seen. I don't know that because we've  
5 not seen that. It's certainly not available in the  
6 DCD right now.

7 So that's I think a couple of our, we've  
8 had a lot of discussions about this, a couple of our  
9 concerns. And I was curious about why you can't,  
10 number one, at that middle level of detail, why you  
11 can't incorporate that into the DCD?

12 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller here. We did I  
13 guess a lean session step two three years ago, and we  
14 looked at what we did on Lungmen ABWR and the  
15 processes we used. We noted on Lungmen that we found  
16 mistakes in our logic doing our simulation testing,  
17 and that fed back to the logics. And then we had to  
18 rework the logics, and it caused our cycle to stretch  
19 out.

20 So we decided on the ESBWR to use a  
21 simulated engineering tool so that we develop our  
22 logics in a simulation tool so we can have that test  
23 fed as we do our logics to test the zeros and the ones  
24 and so forth as we go forward. It also minimizes our  
25 factory acceptance test phase because we have less

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 errors because we found them up front versus at the  
2 mid-cycle of our development.

3 So prudent-wise, I guess, we have cut off  
4 a good amount of rework by finding things up front in  
5 our logic. Not that we will because we have in the  
6 past, for example RPS, done testing on it. We're  
7 actually almost repeating the RPS logic on the ESBWR,  
8 except for minor changes. But we feel we have a very  
9 prudent method in using this simulation engineering  
10 tool to develop our logic diagrams and to use it as a  
11 test bit to correct errors and things up front.

12 MEMBER STETKAR: I think we still may be  
13 talking a different levels of details. And let me  
14 give you an example of something that I read. I'm  
15 going to say it a little bit back from the detail, but  
16 in many cases you have to talk about specific things.

17 Apparently, in the logic there is a 30-minute  
18 interlock that prohibits automatic or manual actuation  
19 of the GDCS equalizing lines. Thirty minute. And it  
20 says in words automatic or manual. That says that if  
21 I'm an operator I cannot open those -- somebody made a  
22 decision.

23 Now, it says that in words, but I can't  
24 see that in a real diagram to see whether or not  
25 that's simply a poor use of the English language or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether that is actually the logic. That, to me, I  
2 don't care how it's implemented, I don't care how you  
3 do that. To me, that's kind of interesting. And in  
4 terms of prudence, can I think of situations, if it  
5 actually does lock the operator out, can I think of  
6 situations where that might not necessarily be all  
7 that prudent to do? Follow me? That's the level.  
8 And if I could see a logic diagram that indeed says  
9 automatic signal comes in at point A, manual signal  
10 comes in at point B, it's an or logic with a lockout  
11 time delay in series with those. That would indeed  
12 confirm how the system works at that function --

13 MEMBER BLEY: It might implement it in  
14 many different ways.

15 MEMBER STETKAR: It could be implemented  
16 in probably an infinite number of ways.

17 MR. MILLER: That is stated in the DCD.  
18 The logic diagrams would have that on it and show the  
19 implementation.

20 MEMBER STETKAR: Well, but in many cases,  
21 because the DCD is just verbiage and it's not a  
22 precise document.

23 MR. MILLER: I would say there is  
24 vagueness in that.

25 MR. KIMURA: And the safety analysis of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 that one event would be in Chapter 6 or Chapter 15.  
2 So the details of why that interlock exists is not  
3 something that the control system is really, you know,  
4 really concerned about. The fact, the requirement, to  
5 have that interlock is important.

6 MEMBER STETKAR: Well, the first time I  
7 heard about it was when I read Chapter 7. So a bit of  
8 the problem that we have here is that, for example,  
9 the first time I recall hearing about the valves that  
10 cross connect the equipment storage pool with the ICCP  
11 pools was in Chapter 7. I don't remember hearing  
12 about those valves before. I don't remember hearing  
13 about the battery -- were there any other parts? I  
14 missed.

15 MS. CUBBAGE: Excuse me. This is Amy  
16 Cubbage. If you want to hear from the staff, I think  
17 we do need to move on. If there's a concern about the  
18 simplified logic guide or what GE provided on the  
19 docket, I think we're also going to need to have a  
20 conversation with GE about whether those need to be  
21 referenced through the DCD. So we'll need to just  
22 take that and move on.

23 MEMBER BROWN: Aside from the logic  
24 diagrams, you made the observation that because of the  
25 technology issue for some reason you can't lay out

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what the architecture is. And I fundamentally just  
2 disagree with that thought process period because that  
3 is simply something that processes data. That is what  
4 that package is that's you're putting in there. You  
5 can program it. Functionally, you want a certain  
6 logic array. How that's programmed in that platform  
7 is irrelevant to the overall architecture, and I would  
8 amplify that with, until I saw your diagram up here,  
9 how the RPS, the protection system, reactor protection  
10 system, operated and how your rings, you know, with  
11 your various functional attributes, you know, the RMU,  
12 the DTL, the TLU, blah, blah, blah, all that stuff on  
13 that ring, didn't fall out at all. None of that  
14 information is available.

15 Now, you can tell me, well, gee, it  
16 doesn't matter to you. Well, in fact, it does matter  
17 to us because it's different from other stuff. I  
18 don't know whether I want to use the word prudent or  
19 not, but why is that equivalent to, as good as, or  
20 sufficient based on past experience of how we've done  
21 things? When the data comes into the RMU, I guess,  
22 correct me if I'm wrong because I'm going to use a  
23 slice specific, there's sensors. A sensor come into  
24 the RMU. I presume, in each division, if there's four  
25 sensors, there will be a pressure sensor, there will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be a temperature sensor, maybe a couple of them for  
2 different functions where they're replicated.

3 So there's a number of pieces of sensor  
4 data coming in to the RMU. Is there an A to D  
5 converter for every one of them? Is it just signal  
6 conditioned and then something grabs each of those  
7 condition signals in a multiplexing manner, processes  
8 it through a single A to D converter, and then dumps  
9 it into the shared memory? How is the shared memory,  
10 are there allocations to the shared memory in terms of  
11 how you partition it?

12 Some of it may be too far down it, but  
13 it's irrelevant to the platform. The technology  
14 doesn't care. I mean, in my experience, I started  
15 doing this stuff in 1978 with Z80s, and if you think  
16 about no capability with Z80s. And we spent millions  
17 of dollars because technology changed, and we ended up  
18 coming up with platforms where we could put them in  
19 the functionality, how the architecture stayed the  
20 same, not "I changed one thing, one card, and I took  
21 care of all technology changes for the most part,"  
22 there are always exceptions.

23 So the idea the technology, you can't  
24 define the architecture of your protection system or  
25 your safeguards functions doesn't stick. You can't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 access what you've got in terms of goodness or  
2 prudence based on the detail we've got.

3 MR. MILLER: I think what you're saying  
4 that we can't say what our architecture is, but we  
5 might have one chip designed today and three years  
6 from now we might use a different chip --

7 MEMBER BROWN: It doesn't matter.

8 MR. MILLER: And we use the same process -  
9 -

10 MEMBER BROWN: Exactly. The process is  
11 fine, but the chip, it's irrelevant to the chip.

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I think you sense  
13 our, I think you sense where we're coming from.

14 MR. MILLER: Some of that information were  
15 in LPRs specific to NUMAC, specific to TRICON. TRICON  
16 has an SER, okay? We have SERs on our old RPS  
17 designs, our neutron monitoring system designs. We  
18 had LTRs --

19 MEMBER BROWN: But that's all on this  
20 other stuff. I mean, do I want to go down into the  
21 bowels of the NUMAC internal processing? I could care  
22 less. I wouldn't understand it if I read it. It's  
23 just, it's how you put data in, you get data out, it  
24 processes stuff and sends it off to do something.

25 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: But I think you get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 our point.

2 MR. MILLER: We get your point, yes.

3 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. So I'm going  
4 to encourage you to, we'll not say anything, but to  
5 finish, you know, a couple more slides, and then we  
6 need to hear from the staff because we want to hear  
7 from the staff.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I think he's finished.

9 MR. KIMURA: Well, a lot of that design  
10 detail we have actually gotten into some level of  
11 detail and what we found was that the level of detail  
12 that we had presented, which actually got down to like  
13 specifying DTMs different from TLUs, was at a level  
14 where, in hardware space, it wasn't going to be  
15 implemented that way. So how can we commit to saying  
16 this level of architecture is sufficient --

17 MEMBER BROWN: You got it. It's there.  
18 There's an RMU that feeds data in, goes to a DTL, goes  
19 to a TLU, goes to an output logic unit --

20 MR. KIMURA: But the DTM and the TLUs can  
21 be one thing.

22 MEMBER BROWN: I don't care. It's all  
23 right. They're blocks. You run through a loop within  
24 the thing. That's the level of detail.

25 MR. KIMURA: And that level of detail is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the DCD.

2 MEMBER BROWN: No, it's not. It's a  
3 straight line. There's no rings in there. There's no  
4 discussion of the data rings or the communication  
5 rings. There's no discussion of communications at all  
6 except that it's a distributed whatever. There's no  
7 discussion at all.

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Go ahead. Let him  
9 finish.

10 MR. KIMURA: In 7-2 we describe the RPS  
11 system as --

12 MEMBER BROWN: And by the way, that was  
13 generic. So if you go look, the fact is if you look  
14 at your diagram it looks like the nuclear monitoring  
15 system never, ever gets to the RTIF, whereas some of  
16 your figures that has a line going out to an RTIF.  
17 Look at your major diagram, and it's got to go up into  
18 the network and come back. There's no other way to  
19 get there, whereas on the RPS, the other function, you  
20 show them going up, you know, and into the RTIF  
21 functions for all the other parameters, but not  
22 nuclear monitoring. It's totally divorced, yet all  
23 the things that has to feed to make it do anything are  
24 over in the RTIF boxes that you show in your big  
25 diagram. So if you don't show a system-by-system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 application, even though it may be the same thing, it  
2 may be being executed by the same piece, but system-  
3 by-system execution and how they communicate is  
4 important so we know that, number one, is it  
5 independent; two, is it deterministic? It's obviously  
6 you've got enough train for redundancy. Nobody is  
7 complaining about that. I'm sorry. I had to amplify  
8 my thought process.

9 MR. KIMURA: And Section 7.2 actually  
10 tells MNS feeds RPS.

11 MEMBER BROWN: I know it says that, but  
12 it's not showing the figures.

13 MR. KIMURA: Figure 7.2-1 I believe  
14 actually shows the line that goes out.

15 MEMBER BROWN: 7.2-1 doesn't address --  
16 you're right. I don't want to argue about it.

17 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: You finish, and then  
18 we'll turn to the staff.

19 MR. KIMURA: So the DAC process is  
20 actually part of an integrated process that ends with  
21 the final ITAAC to demonstrate that the control system  
22 actually has been not only designed but constructed,  
23 installed, and tested to show that it meets the  
24 requirements. The DAC process itself is projected to  
25 complete three years after the start of detail design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 At that point, you'll have all the details of the  
2 system requirements for the standard reference plant,  
3 and every plant that uses the standard design will  
4 have to fall to that level of detail to the operation  
5 of the control system, the design of the control  
6 system.

7 So that's what this figure is trying to  
8 show. That completion here, and we have a bunch of  
9 activities that deal with planning and software  
10 requirements, software development and testing,  
11 software integration into the hardware platforms,  
12 acceptance tests, the installation phase, and then the  
13 site acceptance tests of the entire control system.

14 MR. WALLIS: So you're going to procure  
15 hardware before you complete the DAC?

16 MR. KIMURA: Procurement of the hardware  
17 is part of the, it actually occurs right there.

18 MR. WACHOWIAK: Those three circles on the  
19 graph are where the DAC elements are completed. So we  
20 procure after the three elements of DAC have been  
21 completed.

22 MR. WALLIS: But before the HFE?

23 MR. WACHOWIAK: Right. So those three  
24 circles with the asterisks there should be the ones  
25 that identify closure of the DAC.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. KIMURA: Yes. So the software DAC,  
2 the requirements are necessary to go forward. We know  
3 what the system has to do.

4 MR. WALLIS: How can you procure the  
5 hardware if you don't know what your HFE --

6 MR. MILLER: Your HFE requirements are  
7 determined up front, and then you get into your HFE  
8 testing phases and hardware --

9 MR. KIMURA: Once we know what these  
10 features are, what the basic requirements are that we  
11 have to do, we can start the procurement of the  
12 hardware phase. There's a lot of time involved in  
13 just ramping up the hardware design effort.

14 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Keep on going.

15 MR. KIMURA: The last thing I was told to  
16 talk about was do a brief overview of the set point  
17 methodology because GEH has what they call the red  
18 book, which was a set point methodology that was  
19 issued NEDC-31336A-P, which is used by the fleet  
20 currently, but it did not address certain things that  
21 the staff had issued in regulatory information summary  
22 reports, 2006-017 and 2005-020. So we added those  
23 issues and addressed those concerns in a revised set  
24 point methodology, NEDE-33304P. And it clarifies the  
25 difference that a limiting trip set point that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 satisfies Reg Guide 1.105 is more conservative than  
2 the nominal set point compatible with operational  
3 needs.

4 So we have kind of clarified where the  
5 final nominal trip set point will be in relationship  
6 to the limiting trip set point and to the analytical  
7 limit and the safety limits. It complies with the Reg  
8 Guides 1.105, and it complies with the branch  
9 technical position, and it complies with the industry  
10 standards used by everyone, ISA S67.04.01 and  
11 67.04.02.

12 MR. MILLER: Any questions at this point?

13 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Is the application  
14 of the set point methodology a part of the DAC?

15 MR. MILLER: There is an LTR, number NEDE-  
16 33304P, and there is a DAC for set points.

17 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: So at what point  
18 will you have the opportunity to see how the specific  
19 set points have been --

20 MR. MILLER: The calculations will be done  
21 based on the methodology and after we obtain hardware.  
22 That hardware is an input for us doing our  
23 calculations, so normally after the procurement cycle.

24 MR. WACHOWIAK: The set points should be  
25 ITAAC.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. KIMURA: The set points are ITAAC.  
2 IEEE 603 requires that you use a methodology. The  
3 methodology is this LTR 3304 which is under review.  
4 Until we get approval of the LTR we really don't have  
5 an approved methodology at design certification. So  
6 to divorce it from design certification we've made it  
7 part of the DAC.

8 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: So this says 3304P.  
9 I guess it doesn't have an A next to it so --

10 MR. MILLER: P stands for proprietary.

11 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: Right. I  
12 understand.

13 MS. CUBBAGE: Let me just clarify that.  
14 The topical report was submitted. The staff is  
15 reviewing it. They will not get a certification until  
16 that separate methodology is approved. Implementation  
17 of that methodology to develop the set points is  
18 something that's done later, and it's also controlled  
19 by the set point control program that's going to be in  
20 the tech specs.

21 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Let's move on.  
22 Thank you very much.

23 MR. MILLER: We're done. NRC staff's  
24 turn.

25 MR. GALVIN: My name is Dennis Galvin.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm the ESBWR project manager. The first four slides  
2 cover the topics, list the topics in the SER, list the  
3 reviewers, gives an outline of the presentation, and  
4 lists the key regulations which I'm sure you're  
5 already familiar with. I'll make two brief comments.

6 As it says, we've had about 276 REIs, and 70 REIs  
7 remain open. The staff position is most of these  
8 remaining open items are clarifications and  
9 consistency-related type issues, and also there's no  
10 safety or technical issues that need resolution.  
11 There's topics that need to be addressed, but we don't  
12 consider them to be safety significant.

13 And with that, I will go to the technical  
14 staff. We'll start with Hulbert Li.

15 MR. LI: My name is Hulbert Li, and I'm  
16 one of the ten reviewers. And as GEH presentation,  
17 basically there are two parts: safety-related INC  
18 platform and non-safety related INC platform. Staff  
19 review has focused mainly on the safety-related  
20 platform, that including reactor trip. Regarding the  
21 non-safety related platform, the staff's only concern  
22 any failure of those control on non-safety related  
23 system will not impact toward the safety-related  
24 function. And we still have an outstanding question  
25 in the Chapter 7 area on the GEH to document these and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 make sure that's the case, no failure on the control  
2 system will impact the safety system.

3 Our review guidance basically follows  
4 similar -- I guess bring the hard copy of Chapter 7.  
5 It is a big book and lots of detail guidance within  
6 these books. And so we use these sort of like a bible  
7 for review of these applications. Most of this  
8 guidance come from the IEEE standard endorsed by Reg  
9 Guide. The only IEEE 603 is the regulation. The part  
10 of IEEE standards are just guidance.

11 The main area of concern is how this ESBWR  
12 INC system comply with the regulation, that means  
13 comply with IEEE 603 requirements. We have many  
14 questions on this area. And GE proposed in the  
15 section 2.2.15 address how to verify how their design  
16 comply with the IEEE 603 requirements. But those  
17 tables in revision four of DCD is not quite complete,  
18 so we raised the question in our SER many, many times  
19 and tried to make sure the DCD would fully document a  
20 compliance with the IEEE 603 requirements.

21 Another key INC is related to the design  
22 process. That is documented in Chapter 3.2. And in  
23 four, we also have many questions, so it's still  
24 ongoing and GEH recently provide some response to  
25 update those --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALLIS: So can I ask you something?  
2 I read the list in the figure. There's a ritual you  
3 go through about compliance with IEEE 603, blah, blah,  
4 blah, blah, blah. Is there any point where you  
5 consider the prudence of what they're doing that John  
6 talked about here? Is there any point where you step  
7 outside this for the rather routine cranking through  
8 the compliance and say does this make sense what  
9 they're doing?

10 MR. LI: In our mind, compliance show the  
11 quality of the final product. So we --

12 MR. WALLIS: If they say they're going to  
13 comply, I'm sure they're going to comply. But is the  
14 design now safe?

15 MR. LI: Our question mainly to see how  
16 they complying with it, so give more specific, we want  
17 them to document in the DCD how they're complying with  
18 each of these requirements.

19 MR. WALLIS: Do you ever find where you  
20 raise a question about prudence or --

21 MR. LI: Well, it's part of the DAC  
22 process. Their design hasn't complete yet, so we have  
23 to rely on these DAC and ITAAC to verify. And the  
24 next presenter will bring up the life cycle design  
25 process, when we can verify those compliance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. WALLIS: Isn't the DAC review part of  
2 what you're doing now?

3 MR. LI: The language in the DAC, but  
4 completion of the DAC is two years from now.

5 MR. WALLIS: So if their design, whatever  
6 it is, meets the DAC, you're satisfied?

7 MR. LI: In that --

8 MR. WALLIS: So are you sure that the DAC  
9 detail is appropriate?

10 MR. LI: Right. Right now, we are doing  
11 whether the language in the DAC is --

12 MR. WALLIS: Because what concerned me was  
13 I read all this stuff, and they're going to have a DAC  
14 and it's going to be, they assure you that it will  
15 comply with all the criteria. But until you look at  
16 the details of what's in the DAC, are you really sure  
17 that it's okay? I didn't see that at all in the  
18 review.

19 MR. LI: Well, they proposed --

20 MR. WALLIS: There is a DAC. There is a  
21 DAC.

22 MR. LI: Baseline review document and we  
23 have another chance to review and will write SER.

24 MR. WALLIS: There's another stage.

25 MR. LI: Right.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MS. DUDES: Now, excuse me. This is Laura  
2 Dudes, Deputy Director for the Division of  
3 Engineering. What they're approving in the DCD is the  
4 DAC and will be verified through ITAAC. And as they  
5 say, it meets the regulations; and, therefore, by  
6 definition or the Commission's definition, is safe.  
7 So they don't necessarily do a formal prudency review.

8 However, I think if you look at the times that  
9 they've looked at this design, the number of questions  
10 that they've asked, the number of meetings that  
11 they've had, I think that, although we don't regulate  
12 the prudency, I think the questions have been asked.  
13 I understand your point, and, in the interest of time,  
14 if there's a follow-up question on prudency, we can  
15 answer that. But I'd like to let them --

16 MR. WALLIS: I was concerned about the  
17 statements of a DAC doesn't exist --

18 MEMBER BROWN: No, the DAC is here.  
19 There's a DAC.

20 MR. WALLIS: But not in every case.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Well, no. If you look at  
22 the reactor protection system, there is a --

23 MR. WALLIS: Oh, there is a --

24 MEMBER BROWN: -- there's a list of  
25 numbers for the reactor protection system, and it says

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 how they're going to go do it. And part of that --  
2 well, it's got an item-by-item, number-by-number  
3 things in there. And I just lost one of the ones I  
4 wanted to see for the reactor --

5 MR. WALLIS: So it makes sense.

6 MEMBER BROWN: Well, no, I didn't say  
7 that. I just said there is a DAC and ITAAC.

8 MR. WALLIS: There is. Yes, that's right.

9 MEMBER BROWN: And I'm trying to give you  
10 an example to answer your question.

11 MR. WALLIS: There is a DAC, but is the  
12 DAC good enough? That's the question.

13 MEMBER SHACK: And that was just the  
14 answer you got.

15 MR. WALLIS: No, no. Well, she gave an  
16 answer, which I don't necessarily agree with.

17 MEMBER SHACK: Well, that's an answer. I  
18 mean, there is the presumption from the staff that  
19 there is sufficiency for the criteria.

20 MS. CUBBAGE: Let's just make it clear we  
21 have not decided that DCD Reg 5 is sufficient for  
22 anything, okay?

23 MEMBER BROWN: That's the one I reviewed,  
24 by the way. That's the only one I had.

25 MS. CUBBAGE: It only gets decided --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SHACK: I understand that. I  
2 understand.

3 MS. CUBBAGE: We have significant  
4 questions with the DAC and the ITAAC in Chapter 7 that  
5 are all open, and you're going to hear from the staff  
6 about what those open items are.

7 MEMBER BROWN: But we were told that they  
8 were basically procedural. That was the statement  
9 that was made as the opening is that, you know, there  
10 are no safety-significant open items.

11 MS. DUDES: Safety-significant issues with  
12 the design as we have seen it, but we still have  
13 significant open issues with the documentation which  
14 includes the quality and completeness of the DAC.

15 MEMBER BROWN: Or the, in my mind, the  
16 completeness, not necessarily because of the  
17 definition or the description of the systems as they  
18 are proposing them.

19 MS. CUBBAGE: And we heard that that's  
20 your concern.

21 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, okay. And it deals  
22 with several of the items within 603 relative to  
23 independence. Physical and electrical independence  
24 comes across pretty clearly. Communications  
25 independence does not come across very clearly at all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or doesn't come across period. The system  
2 descriptions they went through today lead toward some  
3 of that, but, yet, they are not, if you look at the  
4 way the DAC and the ITAAC are formulated, they don't  
5 address, they just said, "We're going to go inspect  
6 and test that to see that it meets 5.6." That's it.  
7 There's nothing from which to draw what are the  
8 criteria, what are the figures, what are the  
9 connections, how do we know what the nature of that  
10 data is, the characteristics of it, etcetera,  
11 etcetera? And that's all missing.

12 MS. CUBBAGE: I think we've got that  
13 concern --

14 MEMBER BROWN: I've got an old habit of  
15 repeat it once, repeat it twice, maybe six times. I'm  
16 sorry.

17 MS. CUBBAGE: Let's let that go. I didn't  
18 do the review. Let's let that go.

19 MR. LI: The next slide. The design  
20 process --

21 MEMBER STETKAR: Let me stop you on 7.1,  
22 though, just to kind of reinforce a little bit of the  
23 stuff because there are statements in the SER that do  
24 make technical conclusions about the design. You read  
25 the SER, and there are indeed several statements in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there that make active technical conclusions accepting  
2 portions of the design. One of them is a statement  
3 that says the main control room fire will not actuate  
4 any DCIS controls other than trip the main generator.

5 The main control room fire does not result in the  
6 loss of offsite power or the loss of the diesels.  
7 That's a positive statement. I was quoting from the  
8 SER there, and I was curious how you reach that  
9 conclusion without any information about what is  
10 actually in the main control room. That's a technical  
11 conclusion in the SER. That is a statement. It is  
12 not a request for additional information. It's a  
13 statement, and I didn't read that statement anywhere  
14 in the DCD or the topical report, so I was curious how  
15 you reached that.

16 MR. LI: DCD, Chapter 19.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: Chapter 19?

18 MR. LI: Yes. That they, basically, they  
19 don't have any power circuitry, a circuit breaker in  
20 the control room, only the low level signals. So  
21 there's no --

22 MEMBER STETKAR: That's all you have in  
23 any control room is low voltage signals. It's just in  
24 a lot of other control rooms there are push buttons or  
25 switches, not VDUs. I've never lived in a control

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 room that had any more than 125 volts of DC in it for  
2 good reason. So it's all low voltage.

3 MR. LI: Q-DCIS cabinets are outside --

4 MEMBER STETKAR: And all of our protection  
5 control cabinets were outside of the control room,  
6 and, yet, you could trip offsite power and you could  
7 do a lot of things from our control room, as you can  
8 from any other control room. So I was curious why in  
9 this control room it cannot happen. It has nothing to  
10 do with voltage. It has nothing to do with locations  
11 of cabinets, it's all of the controls are in there.  
12 Anyway, I just wanted to highlight two or three things  
13 and ask you about them.

14 Another section states that the IC PCC  
15 pools have no active components and do not require INC  
16 functions to perform their safety-related function of  
17 transferring heat to the atmosphere. Accordingly,  
18 because the ultimate heat sync cooling water does not  
19 require any INC functions, the staff finds that the  
20 requirements of GDC 44 are not applicable to the ESBWR  
21 and design. What about the INC that's required to  
22 open the valves that communicate from the equipment  
23 storage pool to the IC PCC pools, which are apparently  
24 required for some types of accidents. Otherwise, they  
25 wouldn't be there. That's a positive statement that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 says there's no requirement for INC to support long-  
2 term cooling through the IC PCC pools, yet in the DCD  
3 I read about requirements to open those valves for  
4 certain accidents. I don't know what those accidents  
5 are. I didn't go back and actually look at Chapter 15  
6 to find out what accidents they required. So I was  
7 curious how you drew that conclusion.

8 MR. WACHOWIAK: Can you read that  
9 statement again? I think they were talking about 72 -  
10 -

11 MEMBER STETKAR: No, there was no 72-hour  
12 limit.

13 MS. CUBBAGE: Can we get a page number on  
14 that?

15 MEMBER STETKAR: I don't have the page  
16 number. It's Section 71136. But I don't have my  
17 computer with me, so I can't quickly find the page  
18 number. It's probably one of those long sections.  
19 It's under sub-item 21 GDC 44 cooling water. So if  
20 you find the section --

21 MS. DUDES: Okay. I'm not going to  
22 pretend to find that section and answer this now.

23 MR. LI: It's the passive nature.

24 MEMBER STETKAR: It's a passive nature  
25 except in the DCD it says for certain accidents

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's a requirement to open those communication  
2 valves. And as I said, I don't know what accidents  
3 they are. I didn't do the homework to go back and  
4 look at Chapter 15 or close the loop to see what  
5 accidents those valves must open under. But,  
6 apparently, under some accidents, and I'll ask GEH  
7 this, is it true that the, I'll call them make-up  
8 valves, but the cross-tie valves from the equipment  
9 storage pool to the IC PCC pools need to open under  
10 some accident conditions and even I'll ask it pre 72  
11 hours, so I'll give --

12 MR. WACHOWIAK: Pre 72 hours, if there's  
13 no active cooling systems, those valves must open to  
14 have enough water to boil off for 72 hours in the  
15 decay heat --

16 MEMBER STETKAR: And no --

17 MR. WACHOWIAK: However, this SER was  
18 based on rev 4 of the DCD, and I believe on rev 4 of  
19 the DCD those were rupture disks rather than squib  
20 valves.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: This SER is rev 4 of the  
22 DCD? Because it makes reference to an awful lot of  
23 rev 5 things.

24 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller, but I'll let you  
25 speak for it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. GALVIN: It's primarily based on rev 4  
2 in the, you know, as we've discussed, in some places  
3 where -- 76 and 75 and 77 in particular we had an  
4 opportunity to revive those sections based on DCD rev  
5 5 just because the development process took a fairly  
6 long time.

7 MEMBER STETKAR: So it's a four plus?  
8 Okay.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So just to make sure  
10 I understand this one particular point, the one where  
11 it was reviewed, it was rupture disks and not valves,  
12 and that has since been changed in the design?

13 MR. WACHOWIAK: In rev 3 and 4, it was an  
14 option for rupture disks, which we thought was the  
15 best way to go with that. And when we finally got to  
16 rev 5, we determined that it probably wasn't the most  
17 prudent way of implementing that, so we changed it to  
18 a squib valve, primarily a squib valve operation. So  
19 our primary means in the earlier revs we thought was  
20 going to be rupture disks because they introduced some  
21 other failure modes that we didn't want to have to  
22 deal with.

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: And that's Rick  
24 Wachowiak.

25 MEMBER STETKAR: There are a few others,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 but in time consideration --

2 MR. WALLIS: Can I ask some of the -- you  
3 make a statement about inadequate core cooling, which  
4 is a very important issue. The indication of  
5 inadequate core cooling, there's a whole section on  
6 that. And you make a statement the RPV level is the  
7 only issue to be considered. Now, if you have an  
8 indication of RPV level, it's a collapsed level,  
9 whether or not the core is cool has to be determined  
10 by analysis. Just because you know there's water  
11 there doesn't mean the core is cool. When the water  
12 level, the collapse level may be such that in certain  
13 regions you get superheated steam coming out of the  
14 core. It would be very useful to have an indication  
15 of whether or not to superheat steam. And you  
16 indicated cooling temperature can be determined  
17 entirely from the reactor pressure. Well, if you have  
18 superheated steam, you don't know the temperature just  
19 from the pressure, so I would think you would have  
20 asked the question why is having a level indication  
21 the only thing we need to worry about about whether or  
22 not the core is being cooled properly? But you don't  
23 seem to question, you just seem to accept the  
24 statement that it's okay just to measure level. I  
25 would think you'd want to measure exit temperature

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from the core or something that tells you whether or  
2 not you've got superheated.

3 MS. CUBBAGE: We'd have to take that back  
4 for our reactor systems.

5 MR. WALLIS: Oh, they are. I mean,  
6 there's a statement here that it's okay.

7 MS. CUBBAGE: But they can't answer the  
8 question.

9 MR. WALLIS: It's the same thing that  
10 maybe concerns some of my colleagues. You question  
11 these statements, not just accept them, because --

12 MS. CUBBAGE: I'm not discounting your  
13 question. I'm saying that we don't have people here  
14 to answer it.

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Go ahead.

16 MR. TANEJA: Basically, you know, since  
17 our review had a lot of focus on the process, the  
18 design process, we looked at GE's software QA  
19 management plan and their software QA plan and  
20 software QA management plan, and it's in line with our  
21 branch technical position assignment 14, which,  
22 essentially, is a development life cycle process. And  
23 this, you know, part of our SRP, it provides a process  
24 to assure a quality development of a digital INC  
25 system. So if it's followed and it's verified that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this process is followed that it assures that at the  
2 end of the process that we would end up with a high  
3 quality product.

4 So, you know, I don't know. We just put  
5 this in. This is from our branch technical position.

6 Assignment 14 is the different stages of our life  
7 cycle process. Basically, you know, just like what GE  
8 went over is the planning activities as the first  
9 phase, followed by the department's activity, and then  
10 the design activity. Now, basically, what we're  
11 seeing is that the end of each, what GE is proposing  
12 is that the end of each life cycle process they're  
13 going to write a baseline summary report, which would  
14 be available to us and we choose to review that and  
15 evaluate that. And, essentially, all the requirements  
16 are captured in the ITAAC DAC right now, which is  
17 complying with the 603 requirements, criteria  
18 requirements. They need to be all spelled out for  
19 each of the platforms in the requirement  
20 specification. Again, when they're going through the  
21 development process and at the end of each activity,  
22 be it planning activity, at the end of each activity  
23 we should be able to review that and verify that they  
24 have actually captured all the requirements that are  
25 in the DCD.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So, essentially, you know, so really  
2 there's a big emphasis on following the process, and  
3 that's where we looked at their software QA plan and  
4 software management plan, which is in line with the  
5 branch technical position assignment 14. And what we  
6 did on the, you know, as for the question was on the  
7 adequacies on the DAC and ITAACs, you know, SRP  
8 Chapter 14.3 I think it is for why is the guidance on  
9 the, you know, types of ITAAC that need to be captured  
10 for the INC area, especially for 603 compliance. And  
11 we, basically, verified the DAC ITAACs and they were  
12 in compliance with the SRP Chapter 14.3.

13           MEMBER BROWN: But a point on that is when  
14 I tried to look at 603, a couple of the criteria that  
15 you went through, I then looked at those requirements  
16 and said, okay, what can I go look at in the DCD to  
17 say does the design meet those requirements? It  
18 wasn't there. So in terms of seeing that the design  
19 in its present state or how it was at least described  
20 couldn't do that relative to a list of, I mean a  
21 couple of them you could, many of them, maybe most of  
22 them, you couldn't. And so that was kind of the  
23 genesis of my comments from that standpoint. And if  
24 you're going to use a DAC and ITAACs approach, you  
25 need enough description of the design as it has been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certified to be able to know that when they develop  
2 the plan to go look for those that the information is  
3 there and that they're going to be certifying stuff  
4 that we've seen, you all have seen, and the Committee  
5 members have agreed with.

6 MR. TANEJA: You know, I agree with you.  
7 We do have some open items --

8 MEMBER BROWN: I know you do. I'm just  
9 giving you the thought process I had. I'm not saying,  
10 I'm not saying, I'm not trying to be picky on any one  
11 thing. I'm just trying to give you the idea of where  
12 I -- and I think, I'm not going to speak for John,  
13 he's got some of the same thoughts I think, relative  
14 to his comments.

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Can I just ask a  
16 general question again? Because I'm not understanding  
17 the details of this. But I sense the staff, as Amy  
18 has said and others have said, that you have a lot of  
19 open items and still more information is coming. But  
20 I sense that in the conversations with GEH in the  
21 developing of the current open items and closing  
22 certain ones, you have much more information than we  
23 have seen in the DCD rev 5. Is that a fair statement?

24 MR. TANEJA: Well, you know, just like  
25 what GE presented right now, you know, in our meetings

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we basically --

2 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Clearly, today I've  
3 seen a lot more than I saw in the DCD.

4 MR. TANEJA: Exactly. So the thing is  
5 there is a certain, in the blinders that we have to  
6 put on, we have to look at the document as it's  
7 presented on docket. You know, we're evaluating that.

8 And really most of the open items are in that area  
9 that, you know, listen, we know a lot more about the  
10 system and it would be nice to have it properly  
11 documented, and that's why we are saying that those  
12 open items in the area, maybe it's a level of detail,  
13 maybe it's inconsistencies between different things.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Well, let me --

15 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Just let him finish.

16 MEMBER BROWN: Oh, I'm sorry. I  
17 apologize.

18 MR. TANEJA: Right. So those open items,  
19 and we've gotten a response on some of the RAIs, which  
20 have really, you know, I would say considerably  
21 changed. For example, tier one, what is that table  
22 for the 603? 2215 is redone totally, okay? So when  
23 you look at it now, it has a different flavor all  
24 together as to looking at the process. You know, the  
25 way the ITAACs are documented or the DAC ITAACs are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 documented, and now if you look at it it really  
2 provides a more defined process with very little  
3 wiggle room to be able to implement that process.

4 MS. CUBBAGE: On that note, I just wanted  
5 to mention that there has been such a significant  
6 change to tier one in these areas that GE is going to  
7 be sending us basically a rev 5 plus version sometime  
8 at the end of the month or in January time frame  
9 that's going to roll up all of the changes that  
10 they've made in tier one that respond to staff RAIs.

11 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. That's very  
12 helpful.

13 MR. GALVIN: I think it would be important  
14 to point out, in Section 3.2, the technical content --  
15 this is Dennis Galvin -- of the DAC is changing  
16 significantly. That's the software, the DAC ITAAC for  
17 the software development activity. The main focus of  
18 the RAI is to make sure we can understand how they're  
19 going to actually close the DAC and that it addresses  
20 all the requirements because the way it was laid out,  
21 it was not clear that they were going to address all  
22 the requirements. So 3.2, I think we're going to see  
23 a significant change in the content of the actual  
24 criteria.

25 MEMBER BROWN: But that's software.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That's software as opposed to the architecture issue  
2 that's meeting certain requirements.

3 MR. GALVIN: 603, I think the format and  
4 the way it addresses the platforms is going to change.

5 But as far as the level of detail in the actual  
6 criteria for 603 staff has not had a whole lot of  
7 questions on. So, more or less, what you see, it's  
8 going to change in the format. They're going to add  
9 some criteria that they didn't have before, but the  
10 level of detail, and there is, more or less,  
11 consistent with the SRP and we don't have --

12 MEMBER BROWN: In the DCD Chapter 7?

13 MR. GALVIN: No, the ITAAC. And Section  
14 2215, the level of detail --

15 MEMBER BROWN: You're talking a change is  
16 what you're saying.

17 MR. LI: Well, Table 7.1-2 they have a  
18 cross reference to address each 603 requirement  
19 discussing DCD and which section. So that table will  
20 keep the, how they --

21 MEMBER BROWN: Is that the one with the  
22 systems across the top and the criteria down this and  
23 just put an X in a box?

24 MR. LI: No, that's Table 1. That's the -  
25 -

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MEMBER BROWN: No, this is in the DCD  
2 chapter.

3 MR. LI: The DCD 7.1-2. It's a cross  
4 reference to how they comply with the specific section  
5 of the 603 requirements.

6 MR. TANEJA: It basically provides a  
7 roadmap to the different parts of the DCD.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I know exactly which table  
9 you're talking about. I saw it and I looked at it,  
10 and it was a matrix and had 603 item whatever, Section  
11 4 or 5.1 through there, and it had systems across and  
12 then put an X in the box whether he had to confirm it  
13 or not.

14 MR. TANEJA: No, see, that's a different  
15 thing. That's a tier one document. That is truly a  
16 multiplier for your DAC ITAACs. So if you see, you  
17 know, for example, requirement number, you know, and  
18 there's a bunch of Xs, that many DACs are there.

19 MEMBER BROWN: What was it? Seven --

20 MR. LI: 7.1-2. I think it's the roadmap  
21 for that. They cross referenced many DCD section  
22 numbers.

23 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Keep on going. Why  
24 don't you proceed, please?

25 MR. TANEJA: Okay. So, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 essentially what we looked at also, you know, the  
2 level of detail question came up, just like what's  
3 coming up, and we went back looking at our position on  
4 why the DACs are there and how much information we  
5 need. So, essentially, what we were looking for is,  
6 you know, high-level system design information and  
7 then a clear process for implementing that system  
8 design. So that's really where the focus was in  
9 looking at the adequacy of the DACs and looking at the  
10 definition of the DACs that they're very specific.

11 So, you know, that's the open items.  
12 We'll see that. Like I said, that is a major change  
13 that's already happened. I think we'll see the next  
14 revision and we'll see them.

15 MEMBER BROWN: All I thought you really  
16 had was a process that says they will design the  
17 system and then they will inspect it to a set of  
18 diagrams that they generate and they will confirm that  
19 it complies with 603 in these various areas and  
20 they'll write a report that says it complies. A  
21 little sarcastic, okay? I'm not meaning to be  
22 pejorative or a smart aleck or anything. But that's  
23 the way it comes across. I mean, we'll develop a  
24 block diagram, we will review the block diagram, we  
25 will determine that it meets the criteria, and we'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 submit you a report that says it meets the criteria.

2 MR. TANEJA: Well, let's go back a little  
3 bit. Now, the thing is the high-level design concept,  
4 you know, it's there, in a sense, that, first of all,  
5 the DCD is far from neutral. Now, we are hearing  
6 about TRICONIC and NUMAC and all that. Okay. That is  
7 neutral, right? But we do know that there are four  
8 divisions of RPS, okay? Now, they're independent of  
9 each other.

10 MEMBER BROWN: That's not clear. No, you  
11 can't tell how some of the data goes between them.

12 MR. TANEJA: No, no, that's a requirement.  
13 See, this is what I'm saying. The IEEE 603  
14 requirement of independence is invoked. That's one of  
15 the DAC items, right? Now, if it's a DAC item, those  
16 four divisions need to be independent regardless.  
17 Now, how you, you know, prove that is part of the DAC  
18 closure. I don't have the detail design. I cannot  
19 verify that. Until I see the DAC closure, I cannot  
20 verify the compliance of that requirement.

21 MEMBER BROWN: But what do you expect to  
22 see as a DAC closure?

23 MR. TANEJA: What am I expecting to see a  
24 DAC closure? I'm expecting to see detail that would  
25 say that how did they meet that requirement, the how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 part. Right now, they're committing to meet it and  
2 this is the process, but how do they meet it is going  
3 to be part of that DAC closure.

4 MEMBER BROWN: So you get to design what  
5 it looks like so they can tell you how they verified  
6 the design? So you're going to get more design  
7 details?

8 MR. TANEJA: Exactly.

9 MS. DUDES: Let me just help explain a  
10 little bit about the ITAAC process in general and what  
11 is required in that. I mean, each of these items, as  
12 we know, is not complete, and the whole purpose of  
13 ITAAC is to verify the as-built plan and its  
14 inspections, tests, analysis, and acceptance criteria.

15 So what is required by the regulations is that the  
16 licensee will submit under oath and affirmation to the  
17 Commission that they have completed because it is  
18 their responsibility to do a 100-percent verification  
19 that this facility has been built in accordance with  
20 its license. But then there's an entire inspection  
21 program built around going out and actually -- I  
22 understand, and I think we all have challenges with  
23 some of the wording. I will agree with you that when  
24 you read some of the ITAAC associated with the DAC it  
25 can feel a little, there's a report, it exists, it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concludes this, there's a diagram, and it doesn't give  
2 an engineer perhaps as warm of a feeling. But there  
3 is a full-blown inspection that will take place. It's  
4 not necessarily that submission of that report --

5 MEMBER BROWN: I'm not worried about the  
6 inspection. I understand that part. After a design  
7 is --

8 MS. DUDES: Which is conducted by these --

9 MEMBER BROWN: Yes, but you've got to have  
10 a design to which you're going to do the inspection  
11 and you've got to know what that design looks like  
12 before you can inspect to it. I'm sorry.

13 MS. DUDES: No, that's okay. I understand  
14 the concern. I think in terms of DAC and ITAAC,  
15 especially with INC, these conversations are quite  
16 understandable because the staff continues to have  
17 them with the applicants.

18 MR. TANEJA: We went through the same  
19 frustrations of lack of detail, you know, trying to  
20 understand how much detail is adequate if you're going  
21 to use this DAC process.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: So can I try  
23 something there since I'm, again, totally out of my  
24 element? So if I were in your shoes, I might go back  
25 and ask how did this compare to the past

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 certifications and the DAC confirmation for acceptance  
2 criteria on the ones that you already have certified  
3 on a relative basis? And you've done that.

4 MR. LI: The ABWR better than --

5 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Excuse me?

6 MR. LI: The current documentation in  
7 ESBWR is better than when we certified the . . .

8 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: And ABWR?

9 MR. LI: ABWR is a pioneer. In fact, I  
10 don't really know how to expect the ITAAC, but we kind  
11 of tried to improve our process.

12 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. So you used  
13 that as a relative basis and decided that the DAC, if  
14 the acceptance criteria for the DACs were of at least  
15 equal specificity and compliance that you felt  
16 comfortable with?

17 MS. CUBBAGE: I will say that we have  
18 taken lessons learned from all of the previous  
19 certified designs and applied them here. We had  
20 inspectors review the ITAAC in addition to the  
21 technical review team, and we're making sure that they  
22 are legal and that they are something that's  
23 inspectible. So that whole process has taken place.  
24 And as Laura alluded to, the construction inspection  
25 program, the whole office down in Atlanta, in addition

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the team here that's working on the program, and  
2 the licensees are going to be required to have an  
3 enormous amount of documentation to support the  
4 closure of each and every ITAAC. And in the case of  
5 DAC, it's going to be a voluminous amount of  
6 information that needs to be made available to the  
7 staff so that we can agree or disagree with the  
8 licensee that they have completed the DAC.

9 MR. JUNG: This is Ian Jung, chief of the  
10 INC. The whole topic of how much detail is somewhat  
11 subject, and we had the same question previous times.

12 And it's a fact that, you know, we did not intend,  
13 the DAC I think was recently only meant to be  
14 platform-specific area. The reality of where GE  
15 belongs in this life cycle stage, this life cycle  
16 stage is not necessarily solid by itself. Eventually,  
17 hardware and software has to be integrated. GE's life  
18 cycle stage is some there in the planning and the  
19 requirement stage, sometimes with some design activity  
20 because we have high-level design information.

21 So what we are expecting, just like in  
22 previous cases, some of the design details that Mr.  
23 Brown is talking about, although our wish is to get as  
24 much information now, when we ask that information  
25 through the topical reports, the NUMAC, application of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 NUMAC and TRICON, when those information was provided,  
2 there were a lot of concurrent processes that are not  
3 all through their design stage. We are at the stage  
4 of creating enormous amount of RAIs. There's no way  
5 we could go through the review process. That was one  
6 of the challenges. And that's why we relied on, them  
7 tell us through your life cycle stages, develop your  
8 requirements, and develop your detailed design, and  
9 they will go through the DAC verification stage that  
10 we have another opportunity to verify that, not as a  
11 licensing opportunity. We're going to make a safety  
12 finding at this stage, but with the commitment in the  
13 DAC. But DAC verification is extremely important.  
14 That's why it keeps coming up.

15 MEMBER SHACK: The question keeps coming  
16 back to why you feel the DAC are complete enough. I  
17 mean, when you do the final acceptance and review, you  
18 will review to the DAC criteria. You won't be able to  
19 ask for anything more than they've committed to. You  
20 can ask them to meet that, but you can't go further.  
21 Now, what gives you the confidence that you've got  
22 sufficient --

23 MR. JUNG: One is, from a regulatory  
24 perspective, INC area, fortunately we kept up with the  
25 regulatory criteria, acceptance criteria, the industry

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 guidance. The requirements traceability, we're not  
2 talking about just a 603. If we get down to industry  
3 standards that are endorsed, GE is saying there are  
4 9,000 or 10,000, that range, of acceptance criteria  
5 they have to meet and trace it through the life cycle  
6 practice. Plus, also, when you look at this chart, at  
7 the bottom part of it, there are built in within the  
8 processing each side of it, and then each output has  
9 to be verified. And then our INC's verification  
10 activities cannot go on top of that, and we realize  
11 it's going to be a process because, as they go on,  
12 they'll learn some lessons, "Oh, we should have done  
13 it this way or that way."

14 But at the end, after this, you should  
15 look at the validation stage, integration stage.  
16 They're going to be additional testing requirements  
17 that are coming along, individual platforms, and then  
18 the factory acceptance testing, site acceptance  
19 testing, and then Chapter 14.2 that shows start-up  
20 testing and pre-operational testing. There are  
21 multiple layers that they're coming along.

22 So we feel, even though we are sort of  
23 focusing on 603 and some of the requirements, all  
24 these pieces together, you can put together, you know,  
25 if GE follows this process and if they demonstrate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 clear compliance and conformance with the industry  
2 guidance and standards and regulation and design  
3 criteria, I think we have a strong belief that they'll  
4 get there. I think some of the challenges we've seen  
5 is not necessarily their complying with those things  
6 or not. Sometimes it's the implementation. They are  
7 not actually implementing the way they are supposed to  
8 be implementing in these processes. That's why we  
9 have some concerns. Those are being dealt with in  
10 terms of schedules and other vehicles at this point.

11 But I think we, in the INC area -- another  
12 thing I didn't mention is also INC DAC and ITAAC, INC  
13 in general is a software system. So we have also, you  
14 know, ITAAC related to the very specific systems  
15 themselves. Those systems have to perform the  
16 requirements listed in the DCD. So we are, those are  
17 very important, too. Eventually, at the end of the  
18 game, those GDCS functions have to function as it is  
19 intended. It has to have demonstrated INC's part of  
20 that demonstration, and we are building additional,  
21 all these requirements to make sure they follow the  
22 process.

23 MEMBER BROWN: The observation, I'll use  
24 the GDCS as an example, and you say it's a support  
25 system. But, in fact, it's not a support system, it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the thing that takes the problem and actuates the  
2 solution. And if it doesn't actuate or you don't  
3 understand the design in its configuration so that it  
4 will actuate, I don't view it as a support system. It  
5 is the brains, the know center, and the monitoring  
6 information to know what the plant is doing. All the  
7 rest of the stuff is just hunks of metal and valves  
8 and water.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Don't forget the  
10 water, don't forget the water.

11 MEMBER BROWN: I mean, it's blacksmith  
12 technology. I mean, squib valves, you're blowing up  
13 valves to make water going into the plant. I mean,  
14 you can't get anymore blacksmith than that, okay? We  
15 could use 400 AD gun powder and do this and it would  
16 do the same job. I'm trying to inject a little humor  
17 into this discussion, serious discussion. The point  
18 being is what I feel like when I look at the INC  
19 systems, the way they're displayed, and I've sat  
20 through meetings on some of the mechanical systems and  
21 GDCS is one of them, and it was like sucking blood out  
22 of rocks to go through the slope of lines and then  
23 you're going to have air binding. I mean, good  
24 questions, all good stuff to look at. What's the  
25 design configuration to allow this passive system that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you can't test, it's got to be done right design-wise  
2 to make sure you don't have it bind up and a lot of  
3 the tension is -- I would view this, if you applied to  
4 DAC to it, you'd get a box that said here's the pool  
5 of water, here's some control valves, here's a box up  
6 here that's going to tell you to open these things,  
7 and we'll give you some DAC to show that it's going to  
8 work okay. That's the way I would view that if you  
9 applied DAC to this process. That's what I see being  
10 applied to the INC system: a very generalized, generic  
11 design applied across multiple systems with little  
12 detail about how and what the character of  
13 communication between divisions is that you have to  
14 have to get the trip signals there.

15 I mean, on your little diagram that you  
16 showed with the little rings and everything floating  
17 around, there's one line coming out that says two out  
18 of three voting. What is it? Time out, I'm sorry.  
19 So what I'm telling you is the bottom line is I guess  
20 I don't really agree with you right now that you have  
21 sufficient information to be able to confirm that the  
22 design is going not be confirmed by the ITAAC that you  
23 have to have to verify whether the design is that has  
24 evolved. That part is easy. Once it's designed, the  
25 ITAAC is clear. You have your drawings, you're going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to make sure that the --

2 MS. CUBBAGE: I see that you disagree that  
3 we have sufficient detail, but I think we need to move  
4 on. And if you all want to put it in a letter to us,  
5 you can do that.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I have the sense that  
7 words are being formed at this point, so let's move  
8 on.

9 MR. TANEJA: In the SER Section 7.1-2, you  
10 know, we evaluated the software management program  
11 manual and the software QA program manual that we  
12 received from General Electric. You know, we used our  
13 SRP branch technical position 714 as a guidance to  
14 evaluate these manuals. It really is a digital system  
15 platform development process because, essentially,  
16 within that process is where you are coming out with  
17 your specifications for your platform, your hardware.

18 And it is part and parcel of the whole system. The  
19 title may be misleading, but we reviewed it, you know.

20 Essentially, like I said earlier, their  
21 process follows our branch technical position pretty  
22 much, you know, the life cycle process. As far as the  
23 SER open items, you know, we've asked the question on  
24 the SER open item is that they had the DAC, this is  
25 where they're call captured in Tier One 3.2, and we've

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seen the response in a draft form right now.  
2 Essentially, what it was is the DAC ITAACs are now  
3 broken out for each of the platforms separately,  
4 where, you know, the implementation would be done  
5 platform-by-platform basis. So once that platform is  
6 done, the DAC goes out, our DAC evaluation is going to  
7 be done platform-by-platform basis. I think that was  
8 the major change in that. So that is an open item  
9 that we are working through with GE right now to get  
10 that resolved.

11 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Keep on going.

12 MR. LI: The defense in depth in diversity  
13 is a major concern for the digital systems. GE  
14 submitted a topical report to address their strategy  
15 and then how to comply with the BTP 7-19. BTP 7-19  
16 provides the guidance how to perform the assessment of  
17 the system, and staff reviewed this topical report.  
18 They conform with the BTP 7-19.

19 The only open issue in this area is some  
20 inconsistency because DCD revision 5 makes some change  
21 in Chapter 15, but it's not reflected in the topical  
22 report, so we had a question, so we required the  
23 topical report to be updated to be consistent with  
24 DCD.

25 The next area is the set point methodology

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thing we already discussed. We have one open issue  
2 and a discussion. It's related to the, in staff's  
3 view, when they perform a certain methodology, but  
4 it's still in discussion.

5 MEMBER BLEY: Can you say that one again?

6 I didn't . . .

7 MR. LI: We still have one open issue  
8 related to this how to determine --

9 MS. CUBBAGE: We can't get into too much  
10 detail in an open session, correct?

11 MR. JUNG: GEH responded to a staff  
12 question on demonstrating 95.95, and they responded,  
13 and we are not fully comfortable at this point  
14 regarding -- in our view, there might be potentially  
15 some reduction in the margin that maybe it might be  
16 okay but maybe not. We are trying to conform that  
17 right now.

18 MS. CUBBAGE: If you'd like, we do have --

19 MEMBER BLEY: Okay. So that's enough for  
20 now. Thanks.

21 MR. LI: The data communication of each  
22 platform. So when we reviewed the data communication,  
23 it's part of the DAC process. When we reviewed the  
24 platform back closure, we're also covering this data  
25 communication system.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. JUNG: Mr. Brown, this is an area that  
2 our main review is, essentially, in the communication.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Did you finish it? Is your  
4 conclusion that it's okay?

5 MR. LI: Well, it's a back process. We  
6 will defer to the DAC closure base because it's part  
7 of this platform design.

8 MEMBER BROWN: I'm going to keep the  
9 meeting moving right now.

10 MR. JUNG: Yes, we don't really have  
11 detailed design information. We --

12 MEMBER BROWN: I agree with that.

13 MR. TANEJA: All right. In the SER  
14 Section 7.2, basically we, you know, we evaluated the  
15 reactor trip system. In the ESBWR design, the reactor  
16 trip system consists of the reactor protection system  
17 function, separation cool temperature monitoring  
18 function, and the neutron monitoring system platform  
19 provides the input for the, neutron monitoring system  
20 provides reactor trip signal.

21 In this design, you know, essentially,  
22 under Chapter 7.1, we evaluated the platform  
23 generically. This thing is going to resolve on the  
24 RTIF platform and the NMS platform. These are the two  
25 platforms that contain the reactor trip system. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 we basically reviewed the section, Section 7.2  
2 guidance, and, essentially, again, there are a few  
3 open items that are still being worked, and they are  
4 all, again, going back to the DAC and clarification of  
5 the DACs, so the process is well laid out for the DAC  
6 closeout and evaluation of their design. And that's  
7 where we are.

8 As for the high-level design is concerned,  
9 you know, I think they provided, the logic was in  
10 words, not in figures, as was the, you know, the  
11 documentation is concerned. But there's enough  
12 information there for us to be able to, you know,  
13 develop the adequacies of the ITAACs and DACs.

14 Section 7.3, the EESF systems, in the  
15 ESBWR, essentially, it's the ECCS, the leak detection  
16 and isolation functions of the other system, minus the  
17 MSIVs, the control room have ability systems, and the  
18 reactor breaker isolation functions. Similar to 7.2,  
19 the SSL, this, you know, the EESF system runs SSLC/ESF  
20 platform. It's technology neutral. It's basically an  
21 as-is platform, as opposed to the reactor trip which  
22 is a fail safe platform. We looked at that under 7.1  
23 generically, the whole platform. Here, we looked at  
24 the specific functionalities of the ESF system,  
25 systems I should say. And SRP 7.3 guidance was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 followed for that one. And the open items are, again,  
2 they are really, there's not really any technical  
3 because there aren't any details of the design.

4 MR. WALLIS: Can I ask you a question?

5 MR. TANEJA: Sure, go ahead.

6 MR. WALLIS: I'm quoting from page 132,  
7 which says that SRP appendix 7.1-A states that the  
8 staff review should evaluate the INC system  
9 contributions to design module for reactor core and  
10 reactor cooling systems. Well, I don't know what that  
11 means, but what it could mean is that when you look at  
12 2200 degrees F for EECS success, the INC system is  
13 worth so many degrees. What's its contribution to  
14 design module? I don't understand how you do this.  
15 How do you look at the contribution to design module  
16 from the INC system, and what do you use as measure as  
17 design module with regard to reactor cooling system?

18 MR. TANEJA: It's basically, what we're  
19 looking at is, one thing, this is our 603 criteria  
20 again, going back to it. We're looking at the  
21 accident analysis. Analyzing Chapter 15, right? In  
22 there, you have set points. Well, these are  
23 analytical limits or these are certain design  
24 parameters that are assumed for the analysis, along  
25 with some timing functions, that these functions have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to occur within a given time frame.

2 MR. WALLIS: But that's part of the design  
3 of the cooling system to me. That's not the INC. The  
4 INC is how it all works through the controls.

5 MR. TANEJA: Right. The INC system needs  
6 to assure that we are able to perform those functions  
7 within those defined time margins. Just like we were  
8 talking about, you know, the scan rates and  
9 deterministic and non-deterministic. Essentially, if  
10 there is a function that needs to be performed in X  
11 milliseconds based on the actual analysis, my INC  
12 system should be designed in such a way that we are  
13 able to get that function performed without invoking  
14 our --

15 MR. WALLIS: So it's nothing to do with  
16 reliability? It's just time?

17 MR. TANEJA: Reliability is also part of  
18 it because we have these redundant and diverse systems  
19 in order for us to be able to get the function --  
20 well, it's deterministic, I would say. I mean, you  
21 know, this is our criteria. This is our design  
22 criteria and regulation.

23 MR. WALLIS: So what is the contributions  
24 of design module from all of this? Is it so many  
25 degrees in terms of the temperature of the --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. TANEJA: INC systems should not be  
2 contributing to design margin. It should be ensuring  
3 that we are not violating any of the design margins.

4 MR. WALLIS: That's right. That's why I  
5 was puzzled by this statement that you quote on page  
6 132.

7 MR. TANEJA: Well, that's our SRP, and  
8 that's the way some of these things are written. But,  
9 you know, in essence, the INC system is, again, it's a  
10 support function. It really is there. It's not a  
11 thermal hydraulic system. You know planning itself is  
12 designed in such a way --

13 MR. WALLIS: Hydraulic system doesn't work  
14 either.

15 MR. TANEJA: Exactly, exactly. I agree  
16 with that. So when we look at our regulation, the  
17 compliance to 603 requirement assures that high  
18 reliable INC system, I shouldn't say digital period,  
19 when it's called upon to do its work, it does its work  
20 predictably and repeatedly.

21 MR. WALLIS: Okay. A few pages later you  
22 say design to assure an extremely high probability of  
23 accomplishing the safety function.

24 MR. TANEJA: Exactly.

25 MR. WALLIS: Now, what is that high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 probability, and did it --

2 MR. TANEJA: Well, that's why we have the  
3 regulation guidance, right? See, you know, the  
4 assumption is this, you know, if the design meets  
5 these regulations and the regulatory guideline and  
6 criteria, by meeting those things we assure that it's  
7 a high probability of achieving its function. You  
8 know, we have four trains to do the same thing. We  
9 measure reactor level with four separate instruments  
10 for reactor protection and --

11 MR. WALLIS: Lousy instruments then the  
12 result is lousy.

13 MR. TANEJA: But that's where the  
14 qualitative and evaluation gets into it, you know,  
15 that we have these requirements, your appendix B  
16 requirements --

17 MR. WALLIS: You have four different  
18 channels, but there's no requirement on the  
19 reliability of each channel?

20 MR. TANEJA: Yes, it is.

21 MR. WALLIS: There is?

22 MR. TANEJA: It's one of the criteria of  
23 603.

24 MR. WALLIS: So someone is going to give a  
25 measure to this probability at some time?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. TANEJA: Well, we are actually, you  
2 know, the INC design is not really a PRA. It's really  
3 a deterministic design.

4 MR. WALLIS: Nothing in life is  
5 deterministic.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Let's move on.

7 MR. LI: Okay. The next section, GE has  
8 presented, I think the staff finds that design in  
9 compliance with GDC 19. They have a control room and  
10 a remote shutdown station to perform a safe shutdown  
11 if called upon. The open item in these areas similar  
12 to 7273. It's inconsistency in the documentation  
13 area.

14 MEMBER STETKAR: Hulbert?

15 MR. LI: Yes?

16 MEMBER STETKAR: To follow up on what I  
17 asked GEH earlier about this transfer, there was quite  
18 a long discussion in the SER about feeding criteria or  
19 concerns about the transfer to the remote shutdown  
20 systems. And your conclusion is that because there's  
21 no transfer required the design, the INC design of the  
22 remote shutdown system is fully acceptable. Is that  
23 conclusion consistent with what we've heard today  
24 saying that somebody has to do something some place to  
25 enable control from that location? A transfer switch

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or something like that.

2 MR. LI: When we prepare SER, in my  
3 operating plan, you have to have some switch in a  
4 certain location you have to go to. So in their  
5 design with the digital capabilities, so --

6 MEMBER STETKAR: That switch doesn't make  
7 sense, but there's a requirement, as I understand it,  
8 to actively enable control. And I don't know the  
9 concerns, but the location of that enabling, is it the  
10 best thing to have it in the remote shutdown location  
11 itself? Should it be in a third location?

12 MR. MILLER: Rich Miller. There is no  
13 enabling it yet. At this time, it's only HFE analysis  
14 that the operator has to take these actions and  
15 include that into your design. So right now there is  
16 no enabling to get access to a system.

17 MEMBER STETKAR: I understand that, but  
18 the staff's conclusion that the design is acceptable  
19 is based, apparently, on the assumption that  
20 absolutely no action is required, and that's different  
21 than saying you aren't sure how it will be  
22 implemented.

23 MR. MILLER: I think that, you know, the  
24 field transfer switch and digital IT might require  
25 that to be re-evaluated. We'll go back and look at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that issue.

2 MR. LI: The Section 7.5 information  
3 system important to safety, most systems are related  
4 to the GMI action plan items. The post- accident  
5 monitoring system is the most important system in this  
6 session, and GEH complied with revision four of this  
7 1.97. That involves the human factor engineering  
8 design process to determine these tests. It's a part  
9 of this bank process in Section 3.7. So the manual  
10 clarification and consistency when GEH update a  
11 revision, a DCD revision. It's not a major concern.

12 Section 7.6 as a specific item on this  
13 interlock. This interlock is not like a separate  
14 system interlock. It's mainly for prevent the half  
15 pressure damage to low pressure line and for RHR  
16 system. GEH only identify one interlock in their  
17 system, and because the failure of that interlock were  
18 not affecting the safety functions, they categorized  
19 that as a non-safety system. But they will be  
20 considered part of the litmus program. So the only  
21 open issue related to that is the Chapter 19, the  
22 litmus program table should include these items to be  
23 make it consistent.

24 MEMBER BROWN: You didn't take issue with  
25 their decision about it's not a safety --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 MR. LI: Their analysis we find  
2 satisfactory, yes.

3 MEMBER BROWN: Okay.

4 MR. LI: 7.7 is a control system. As I  
5 mentioned earlier, our focus is mainly just make sure  
6 the failure of the control system will not impact the  
7 safety function and the action or inaction of the  
8 control system will not create a challenge to the  
9 protection system. So we still have an open item --

10 MR. WALLIS: They didn't say much about  
11 the neutron monitoring system.

12 MR. LI: It's kind of --

13 MR. WALLIS: Yes, but it's very important  
14 for the stability analysis in the control --

15 MR. LI: No, that's just for calibration  
16 of this label of this --

17 MR. WALLIS: Just for calibration.

18 MR. LI: Yes.

19 MR. TANEJA: There are two parts to the  
20 neutron monitoring system. There's a safety portion,  
21 you know. So, basically, what it is is that this part  
22 of the system does not have adverse impact to the  
23 safety side of the neutron monitoring system,  
24 essentially. So that, you know, on your neutron flux  
25 that it generates a trip signal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. MILLER: Same thing for NBS.

2 MR. TANEJA: Right. Nuclear boiler system  
3 has --

4 MEMBER BROWN: Is this the AFIB card, the  
5 calibration where you come in under certain  
6 circumstances and calibrate the --

7 MR. LI: Yes. The next section is the  
8 diverse instrumentation and control system. And  
9 Chapter 7.1, we already discussed the diversity and  
10 test strategy. And this section mainly documents how  
11 they design and implement this ATWS mitigation system  
12 to satisfy Regulation 56.62 requirement and also the  
13 diverse protection system to deal with the common-  
14 cause failure in the --

15 MR. WALLIS: This is the section where you  
16 talk about defense in depth?

17 MR. LI: Right.

18 MR. WALLIS: Did you get to the usual  
19 question of is there any measure of what's adequate  
20 defense in depth?

21 MR. LI: Well, I think the, yes, the --

22 MR. TANEJA: 63-03 is really the guidance.

23 MR. WALLIS: Does it give you a measure of  
24 defense in depth? No, it just talks about ways to  
25 achieve it.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. LI: It's a deterministic approach  
2 from INC's point of view. So they propose diverse  
3 protection system, so we consider that acceptable.

4 MR. JUNG: Yes, this is Ian Jung. There's  
5 a research effort on adequate diversity dealing with  
6 the different types of human diversity, hardware,  
7 equipment diversity. Some of you might have seen the  
8 chart, I think. They're developing a new reg to  
9 demonstrate the degree of adequacy of the diversity,  
10 and we expect that new reg sometime early next year.  
11 We'll see that. But from our staff's perspective, we  
12 have basically new reg 63.03 which provides a process  
13 and strategy, and the BTP 7-19 has the acceptance  
14 criteria specifically related to 10 CFR 100 for  
15 postulated and AOs. We can eventually verify that  
16 through the DAC we have.

17 MR. LI: In summary, we followed the  
18 review plan, Chapter 7, to review the high-level  
19 functional requirements and Section 14.3 to verify the  
20 design commitment in the tier one. And the major area  
21 for INC's IEEE 603 criteria compliance in life cycle  
22 design process, set point methodology, diversity, and  
23 defense in depth, and data communication system.

24 MEMBER BROWN: Is that the 1992 version?  
25 The reason I ask that is because there's several

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 places in the chapter where it refers to criteria 4.1.

2 The only copy I had was the 1998 version, and there  
3 were no --

4 MR. LI: The `91 is --

5 MEMBER BROWN: -- ABCDE, and so I had to  
6 go through and do a -- so I'm just asking is it 1993  
7 to which they're making reference in here?

8 MR. LI: Yes, 10 CFR 5055, but we haven't  
9 changed the regulation, so it's still referenced --

10 MEMBER BROWN: IEEE 603 1991?

11 MR. LI: Yes.

12 MS. CUBBAGE: That's the one that's the  
13 law.

14 MEMBER BROWN: Okay. That's the one I  
15 don't have.

16 MR. JUNG: We can get you a copy.

17 MEMBER BROWN: I'm sure I will get some  
18 more paper or some more electronic information  
19 somewhere I'm sure.

20 MR. JUNG: To make it clear, 1991 and what  
21 we endorse is there's also 1995 with a little bit of  
22 modification for correction. The difference between  
23 the `91 and the 1990 version is very minor. It really  
24 doesn't even --

25 MEMBER BROWN: I figured it was.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MR. LI: So as we mentioned earlier, the  
2 many open items is for the clarification and  
3 consistency-related issues and documentation. Our  
4 goal is to make sure the DCD and have correctly  
5 identified the requirements, so when we're doing the  
6 DAC closure we can use the traceability metrics to  
7 follow up all those requirements. So no other  
8 significant safety technical issue.

9 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Thank you. Before we  
10 thank GEH and the staff, I'm going to go around the  
11 table to see if there's other questions from the  
12 members. Comments I think I'm going to get anyway, so  
13 I'm just looking for the questions. Well, I have that  
14 funny feeling, yes. Let's turn to the consultants.

15 MR. WALLIS: I don't have a question.

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Our mature set up in  
17 front.

18 MR. WALLIS: I'm trying to think about  
19 what my comments are going to be. I tend to agree  
20 with my colleagues on the other side of the table  
21 there, so you'll hear from me.

22 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: I'm sure I will.  
23 Tom?

24 MR. KRESS: I have no questions, but  
25 you'll hear from me.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 MEMBER SHACK: No questions.

2 MEMBER BROWN: I've articulated enough.

3 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I have one question,  
4 which relates to the firewall and whether or not the  
5 information that is available to see.

6 MR. POPPEL: It is not impossible, but,  
7 for example, the answer to your question is, yes, it  
8 could be corrupted. There are many, many ways to make  
9 that very, very unlikely. For example, it can be done  
10 over modem and they can pull it up and then the  
11 firewall can pull them back so you know that they're  
12 the right people. The data going to the display  
13 controllers in the technical support center, the EOF,  
14 those messages have the same kind of authentication  
15 features that the control room stuff does so that we  
16 can say that when it left it was good and when it's  
17 displayed it's good, okay? And, of course, they  
18 always have the ability to call up the control room.  
19 But aside from the authentication techniques, all the  
20 other stuff is like commercial firewalls because it's  
21 outside the ability to manage the plant.

22 MR. MILLER: But that's not to say that  
23 somebody could not.

24 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: So you consider that  
25 to be outside your design certification process all

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 together, assuring that the information --

2 MR. POPPEL: The facilities and the  
3 requirement to meet 0696 is a requirement of the  
4 ESBWR. So we are providing it with the ability to get  
5 the information and the ability to display the  
6 information, and you're asking a very detailed  
7 question about can the information be corrupted. And  
8 the minute I say absolutely not --

9 MEMBER BROWN: It can always, there is no  
10 -- it's external. I mean, it will corrupt itself. It  
11 will. I mean, it just happens. Software does that.

12 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: The point I'm trying  
13 to make is that this is very important because if this  
14 information can be corrupted you negate the function  
15 of these.

16 MR. POPPEL: The statement that you made  
17 is true. I don't think it's unique to the ESBWR, but  
18 it's certainly --

19 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: But you're the one  
20 we're reviewing right now.

21 MR. POPPEL: I understand. But if you  
22 follow through and read the Chapter 7 thing and go  
23 through, we had our design basis accident, we've blown  
24 all our squibs, we re-pressurized the reactor, we've  
25 kept the core completely covered. You know, GDSC

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pulls their drain, and there the reactor is. Now  
2 you're in a condition of, depending on which direction  
3 you want to go, cooling down or just maintaining it  
4 that way by filling the coolers with water. And so  
5 under those circumstances, I believe it's fair to say  
6 that the technical support center, EOF or ESBWR, have  
7 much less advice to offer the operators because  
8 there's not much left for them to do.

9 MEMBER ABDEL-KHALIK: I think it's  
10 emergency planning is what --

11 MR. POPPEL: Yes, I agree, but, again --

12 MR. MILLER: I fully understand what your  
13 concern is. We'll take it back offline because it's  
14 associated with emergency planning and it's getting  
15 the information out to the public, and then in the  
16 emergency, when we get into severe accident  
17 guidelines, many plants transfer command and control  
18 to the GDC, and that would be an impact there.

19 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Now, thank you to GEH  
20 and the staff, and I guess we'll all be back together  
21 tomorrow morning.

22 MR. WACHOWIAK: Isn't it tomorrow morning  
23 now?

24 MS. CUBBAGE: There is one action that I  
25 know I can do, and that's I can get the Committee to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



1 copy the simplified logic diagrams that were submitted  
2 by GEH on the docket. Beyond that, I think there were  
3 some questions, if possible, we could get back to the  
4 Committee in the morning, but I think --

5 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: No, that was the main  
6 one. I think that was the main one. There were some  
7 other clarification questions, but I think that was  
8 the main thing that you had mentioned that I think  
9 we'd appreciate.

10 MR. GALVIN: I would offer, I don't think  
11 the staff really reviewed those diagrams because  
12 they're not part of the design certification.

13 MR. LI: Yes, it is the sample. It's not  
14 really refractive ESBWR design itself, so it's just  
15 the logic diagram.

16 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Wait a minute, wait a  
17 minute. Let's back up. What did you say?

18 MS. CUBBAGE: We are not reviewing and  
19 approving them. They were submitted on the docket for  
20 information.

21 MEMBER STETKAR: But what Hulbert just  
22 said sounded like they aren't really the real ESBWR --

23 MR. MILLER: No, the SLDs are developed  
24 based on the DCD. So whatever is in the DCD wording,  
25 developed with simplified logic diagrams for one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 division.

2 MEMBER STETKAR: From the DCD?

3 MR. MILLER: From the DCD. So we're up to  
4 DCD rev 5. I think the one they have right now is rev  
5 6.

6 CHAIRMAN CORRADINI: Okay. Thank you all.  
7 We'll see you in the morning.

8 (Whereupon, the foregoing matter was  
9 concluded at 6:10 p.m.)

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

**NEAL R. GROSS**

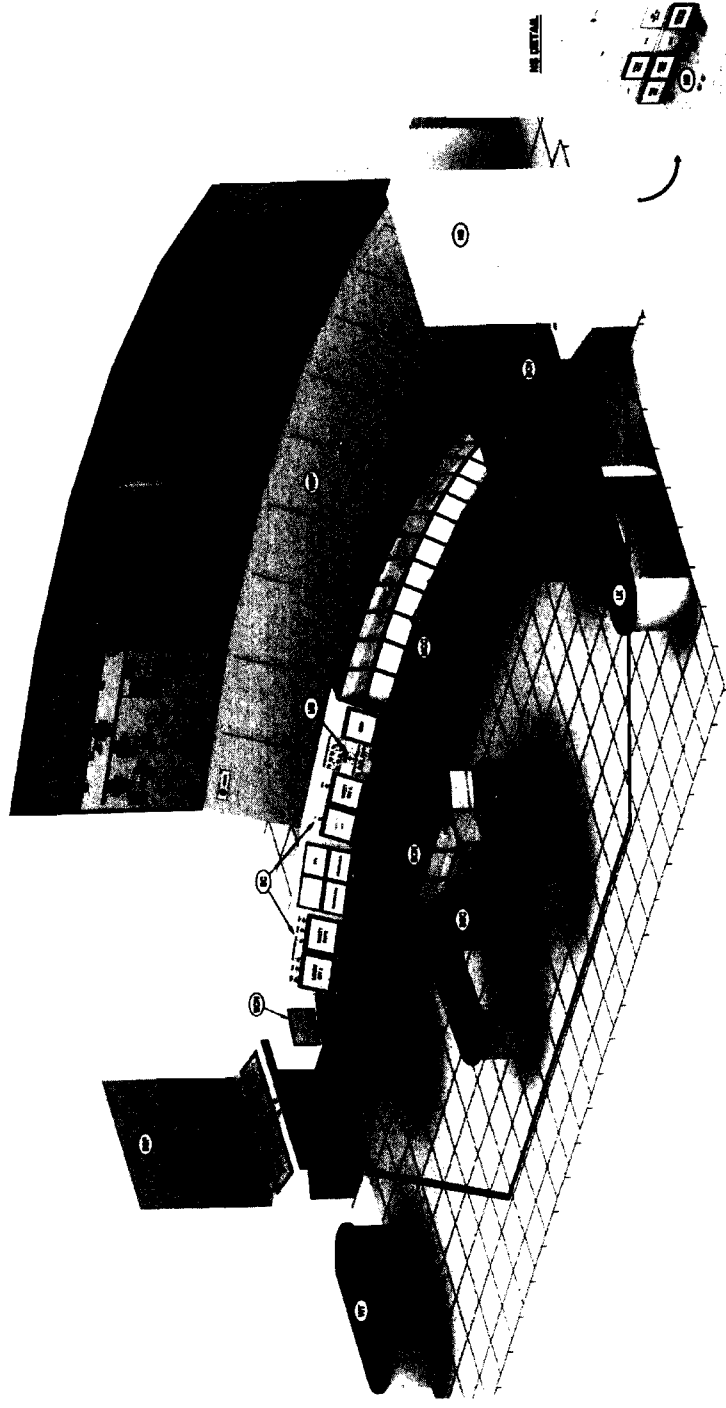
COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

# ESBWR DCD Chapter 7 DCIS Overview

## Full/Subcommittee ACRS Meeting



Rich Miller

Ira Poppel

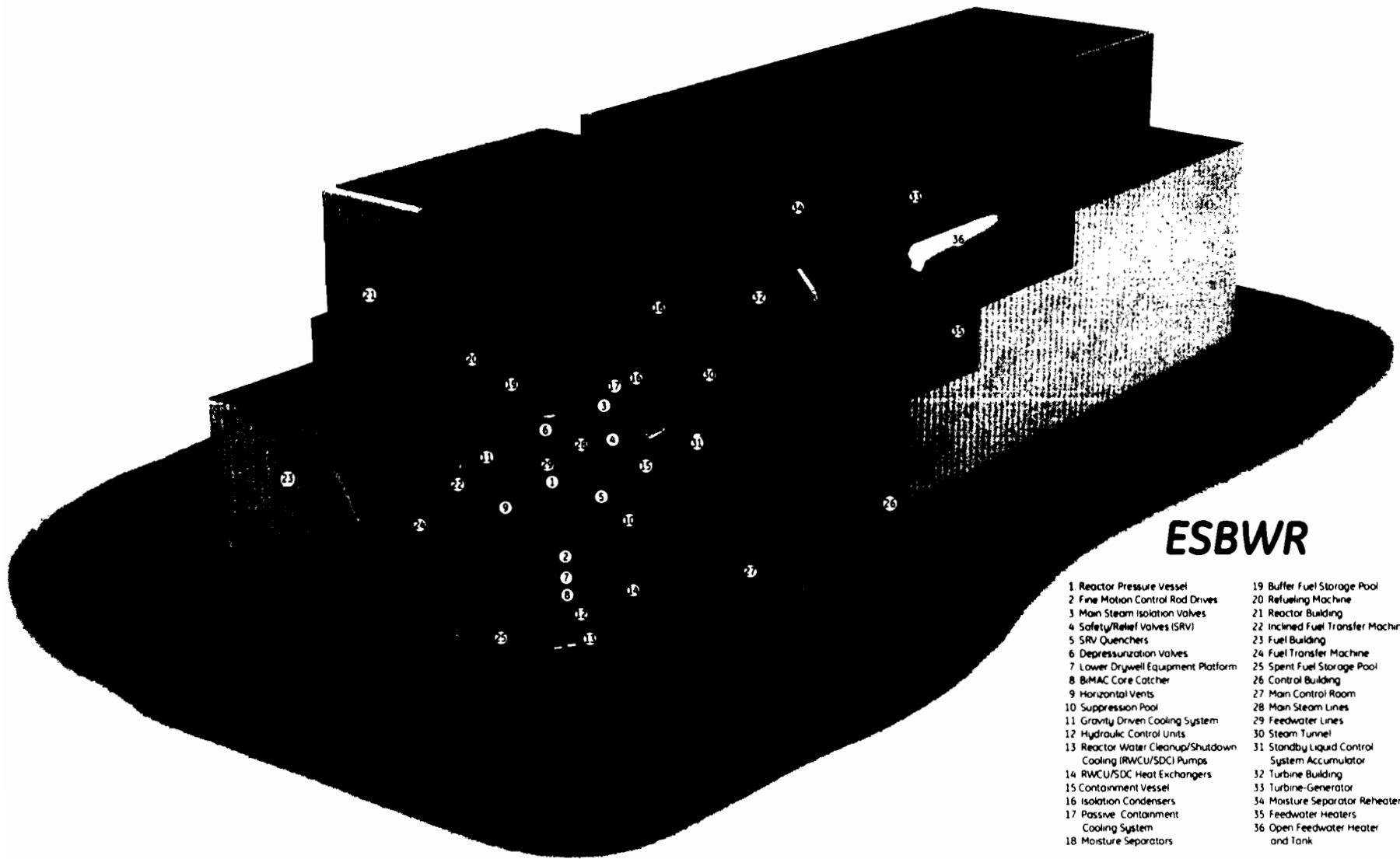
Steve Kimura

Dec 3-4, 2008



HITACHI

# ESBWR 3D Cutaway View



## ESBWR

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. Reactor Pressure Vessel                                  | 19. Buffer Fuel Storage Pool                  |
| 2. Fine Motion Control Rod Drives                           | 20. Refueling Machine                         |
| 3. Main Steam Isolation Valves                              | 21. Reactor Building                          |
| 4. Safety/Relief Valves (SRV)                               | 22. Inclined Fuel Transfer Machine            |
| 5. SRV Quenchers  | 23. Fuel Building                             |
| 6. Depressurization Valves                                  | 24. Fuel Transfer Machine                     |
| 7. Lower Drywell Equipment Platform                         | 25. Spent Fuel Storage Pool                   |
| 8. B/MAC Core Catcher                                       | 26. Control Building                          |
| 9. Horizontal Vents   | 27. Main Control Room                         |
| 10. Suppression Pool  | 28. Main Steam Lines                          |
| 11. Gravity Driven Cooling System                           | 29. Feedwater Lines                           |
| 12. Hydraulic Control Units                                 | 30. Steam Tunnel                              |
| 13. Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling (RWCU/SDC) Pumps | 31. Standby Liquid Control System Accumulator |
| 14. RWCU/SDC Heat Exchangers                                | 32. Turbine Building                          |
| 15. Containment Vessel                                      | 33. Turbine-Generator                         |
| 16. Isolation Condensers                                    | 34. Moisture Separator Reheater               |
| 17. Passive Containment Cooling System                      | 35. Feedwater Heaters                         |
| 18. Moisture Separators                                     | 36. Open Feedwater Heater and Tank            |



**HITACHI**

# ESBWR DCIS

Safety Category	Safety-Related				Nonsafety-Related						
	Q-DCIS				N-DCIS						
Platform/ Network Segment	RTIF NMS	SSLC/ESF	Independent Control platform	other	GENE		PIP A/B	BOP		PCF	
architecture	divisional	divisional	divisional	note 1	Triple Redundant (DPS)	Dual Redundant	Dual Redundant	Triple Redundant	Dual Redundant	Workstations	PLC (Deluge)

## Diversity Strategy

Within Safety-Related Controls	[Crosshatched]				[Crosshatched]						
Q-DCIS vs DPS vs Deluge	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]
Q-DCIS vs N-DCIS (ESBWR DCD PRA)	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]	[Crosshatched]

Note 1 – RSS provides operator workstations at appropriate diverse locations outside the main control room in accordance with GDC 19. See DCD section 7.1.3.2.3.2

Note 2 – Crosshatching denotes different platforms or networks



HITACHI

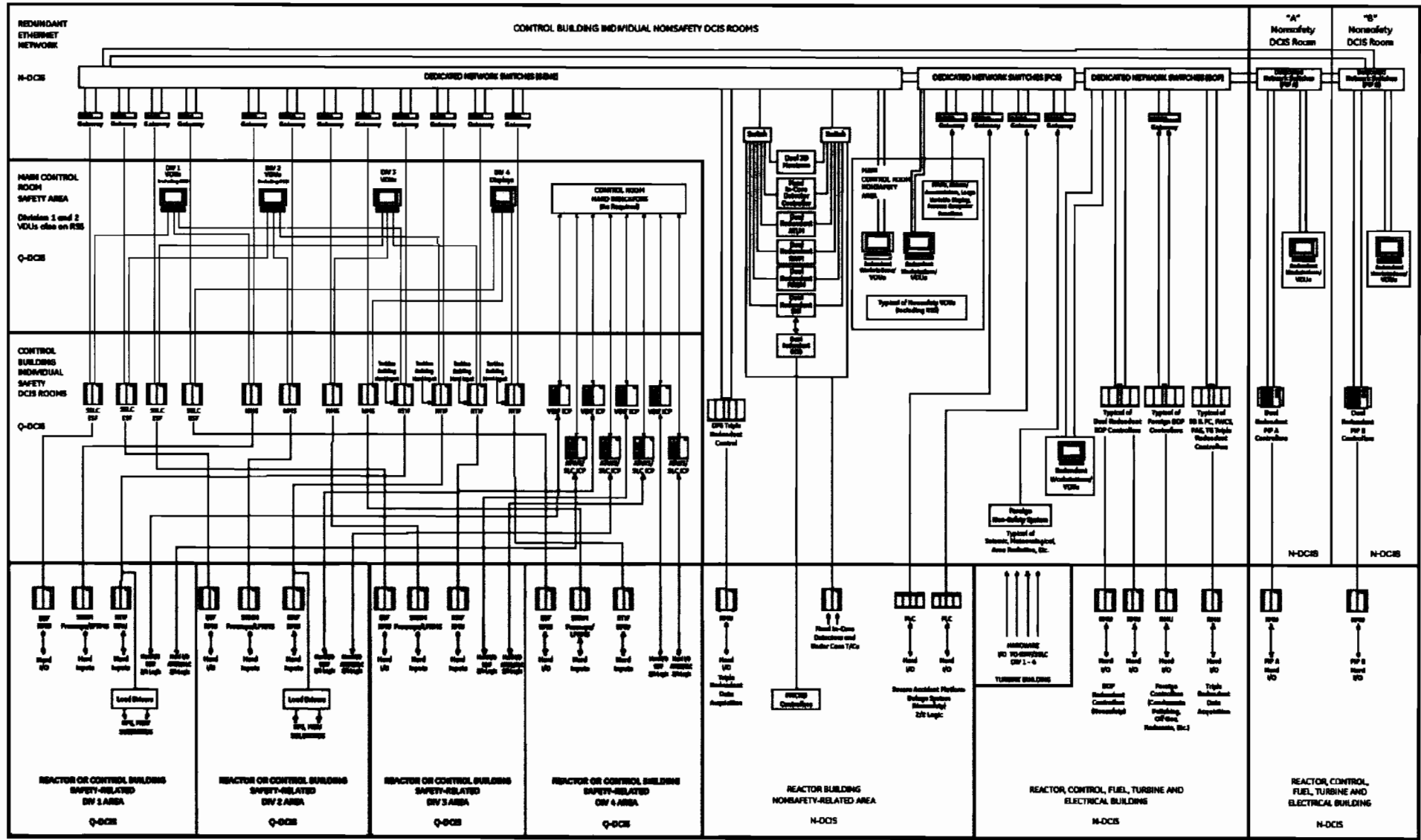
# Presentation Content

- Distributed Control & Information System Overview
- DCIS Function
- Q-DCIS (Safety-Related DCIS)
- N-DCIS (Non Safety-Related DCIS)
- MCR/RSS (Main Control Room/Remote Shutdown System)
- Severe Accident



# ESBWR DCIS

## ESBWR Distributed Control and Information System (DCIS) Functional Network Diagram



# ESBWR DCIS Organization

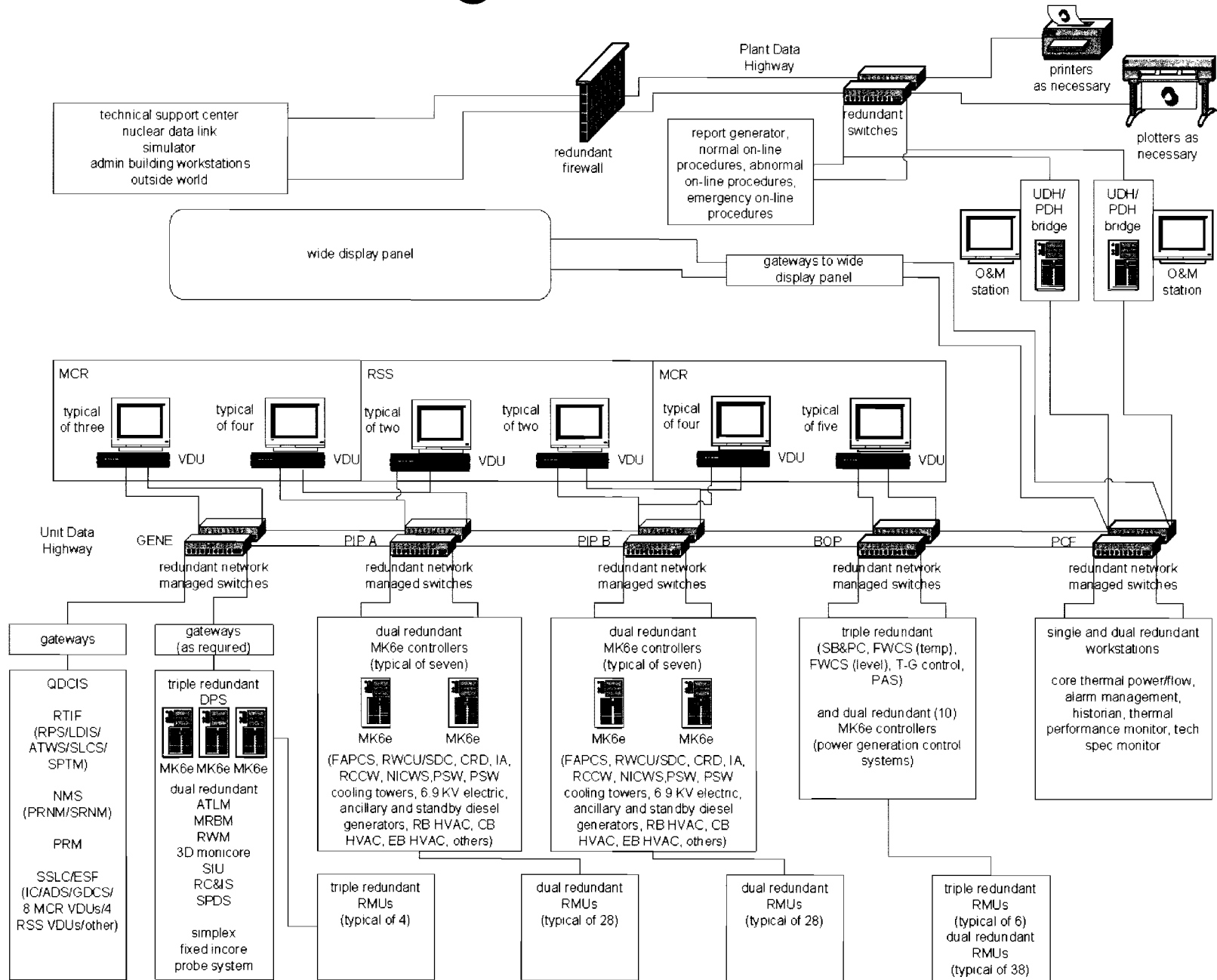
ESBWR DCIS organized around:

- > Q-DCIS
- > N-DCIS
  - Network (managed) switches
    - GENE Network (includes gateways, Diverse Protection System, ATLM, RWM, MRBM)
    - PIP A Network (contains RTNSS)
    - PIP B Network (contains RTNSS)
    - PCS Network (contains alarms, recording)
    - BOP Network (power generation)





# ESBWR DCIS Organization - Continued



HITACHI

# ESBWR DCIS Functions

- ESBWR DCIS meets requirements applicable to new units and to existing plants
- DCIS capabilities allow for more reliable reactor control and protection than existing designs
- ESBWR DCIS supports “hands off” 72 hour coping

# DCIS Organization – Safety-Related

- ESBWR Safety-Related DCIS (Q-DCIS) is designed with four divisions
  - > Supports 2 out of 4 logic
- ESBWR Q-DCIS (RTIF/NMS and SSLC/ESF) retains all safety –related functionality with one of four divisions out of service and a random single failure in the remaining three divisions
- ESBWR Q-DCIS is specifically designed to allow a divisional safety-related battery to be taken out of service for maintenance or surveillance (load testing) indefinitely



# DCIS Organization – Safety-Related

- Q-DCIS is deterministic
- RTIF/NMS and SSLC/ESF functions implemented on diverse hardware/software platforms
- N-2 can be more easily achieved in a passive plant because safety actuators are not “divisional”
  - > An ESBWR pneumatic valve or explosive operated valve (squib) can have multiple divisional actuators
  - > Unlike an active plant MOV or motor, the ESBWR valves do not lose functionality with loss of a division.

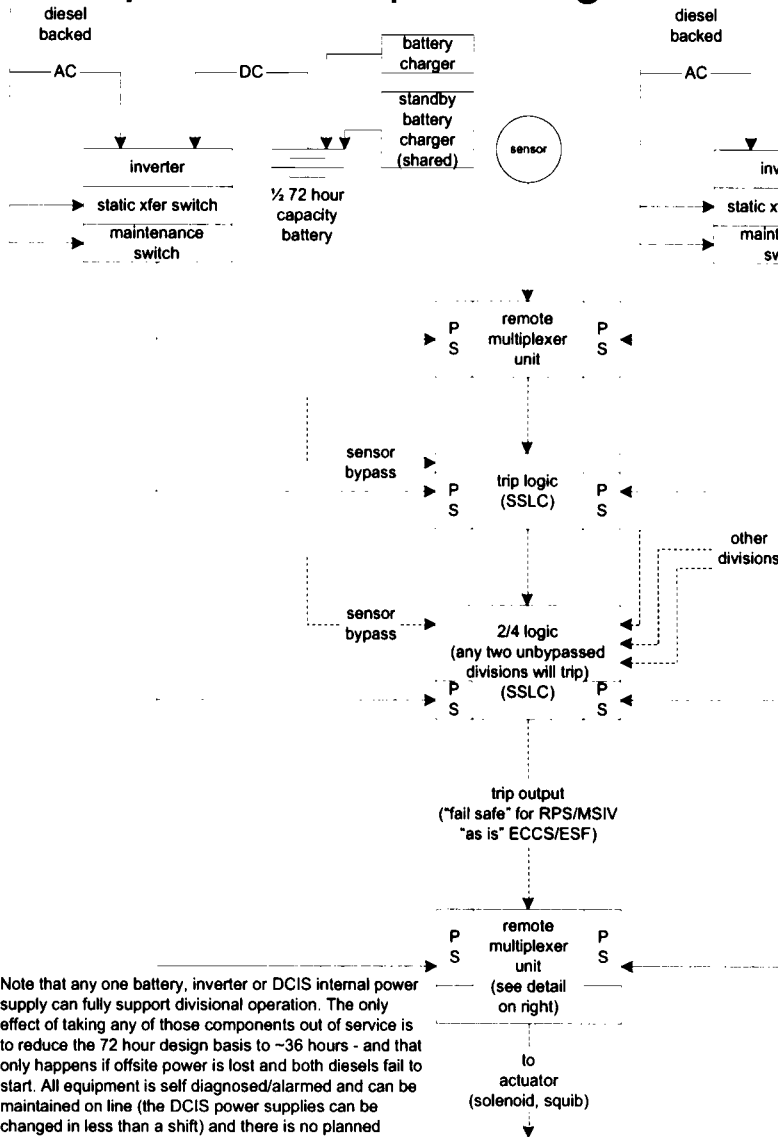


# Q-DCIS Support

- Q-DCIS normally actively cooled but can operate continuously for DBAs with passive cooling
- Each Q-DCIS division supplied with redundant uninterruptible power for 72 hours, redundant on site non safety-related diesel generators and either normal or alternate preferred offsite power

# Q-DCIS Power

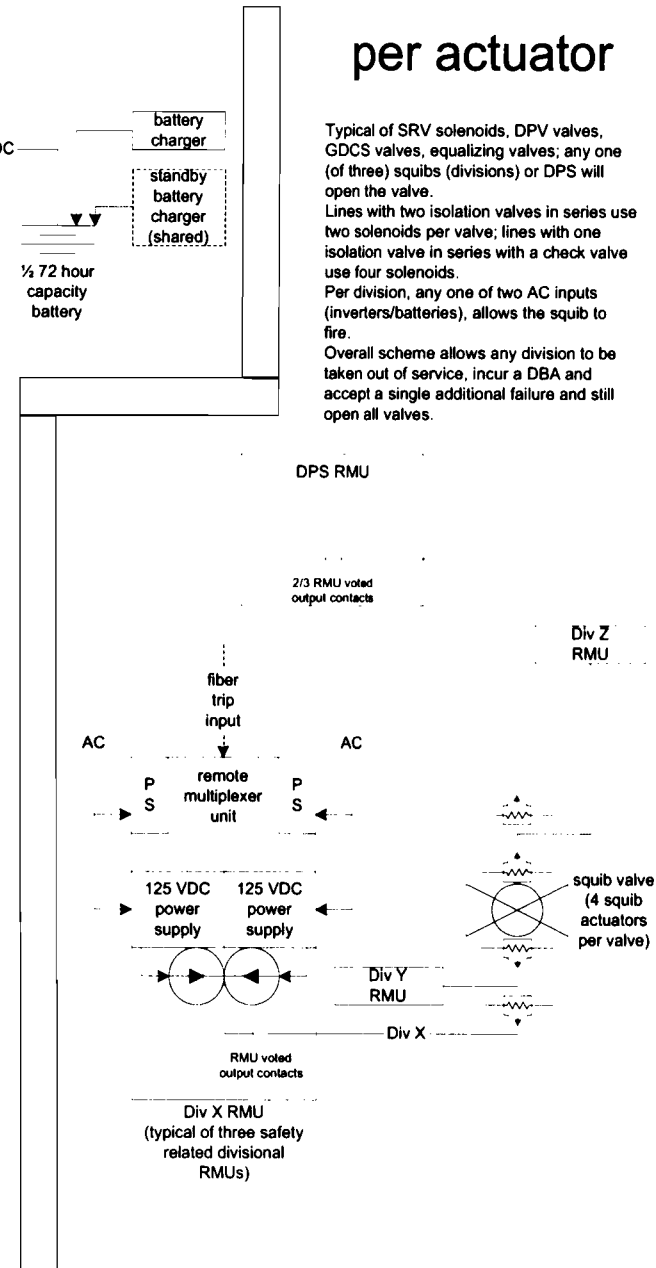
## per division power/logic



Note that any one battery, inverter or DCIS internal power supply can fully support divisional operation. The only effect of taking any of those components out of service is to reduce the 72 hour design basis to ~36 hours - and that only happens if offsite power is lost and both diesels fail to start. All equipment is self diagnosed/alarmed and can be maintained on line (the DCIS power supplies can be changed in less than a shift) and there is no planned requirement to ever make a division completely "black".

## per actuator

Typical of SRV solenoids, DPV valves, GDCS valves, equalizing valves; any one (of three) squibs (divisions) or DPS will open the valve.  
 Lines with two isolation valves in series use two solenoids per valve; lines with one isolation valve in series with a check valve use four solenoids.  
 Per division, any one of two AC inputs (inverters/batteries), allows the squib to fire.  
 Overall scheme allows any division to be taken out of service, incur a DBA and accept a single additional failure and still open all valves.



HITACHI

# Q-DCIS Configuration

- RG 1.75, IEEE 603 independence, cyber security “baked into” the design
  - > Not an add on
  - > No changes in DCIS configuration anticipated with future cyber security regulation

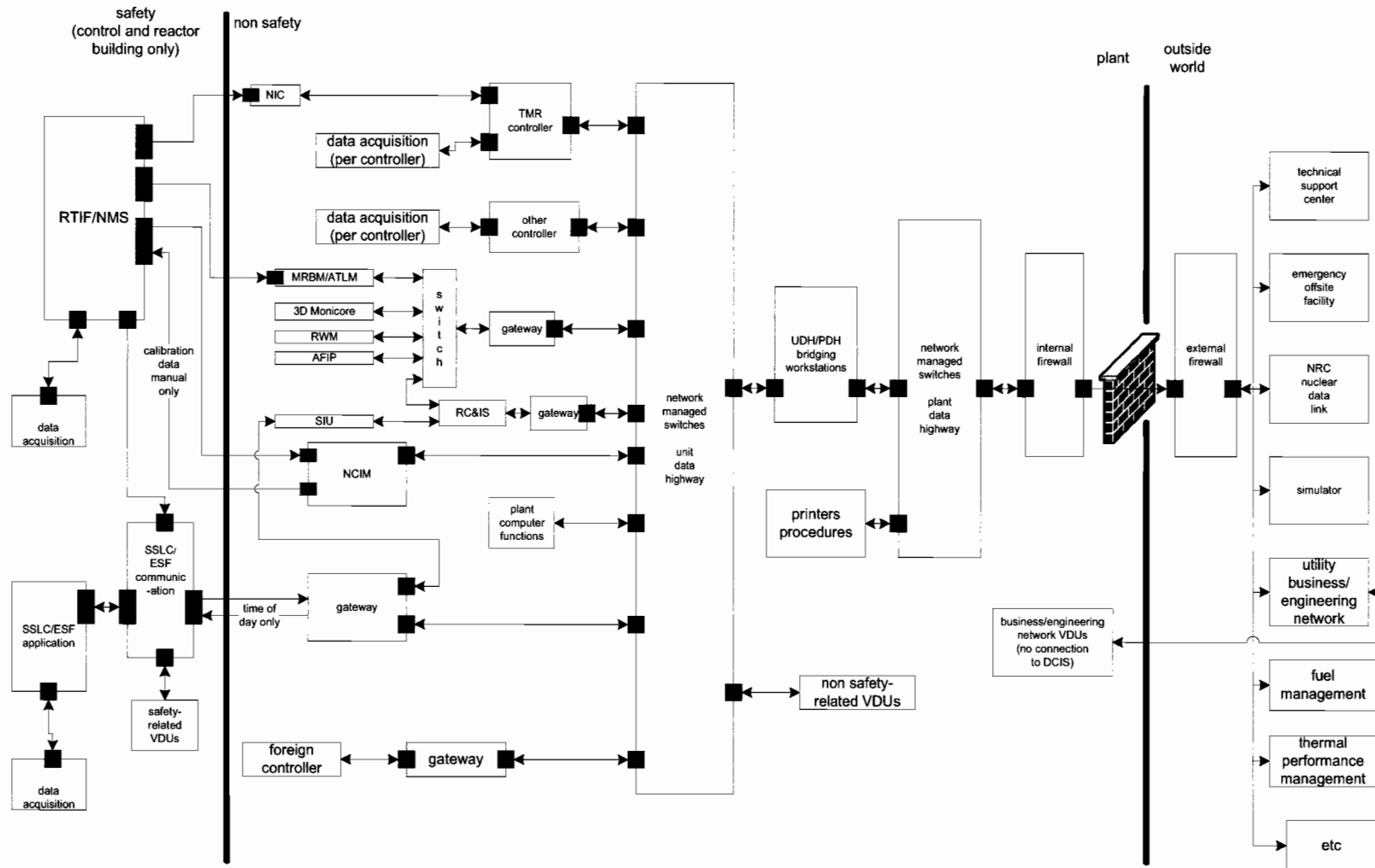
# Q-DCIS Configuration - Continued

- No copper wire between divisions or between divisions and non divisions
- Q-DCIS divisions in physically separate areas/fire zones
- Data Isolation/Cyber Security addressed per communications path
  - > Communication between divisions limited to 2 out of 4 logic
  - > No non safety-related VDU or component can communicate with or control Q-DCIS
  - > No safety-related VDU can communicate with or control another division of Q-DCIS





# ESBWR Communication Paths



- safety-related firewall functionality
- non safety-related firewall functionality



**HITACHI**

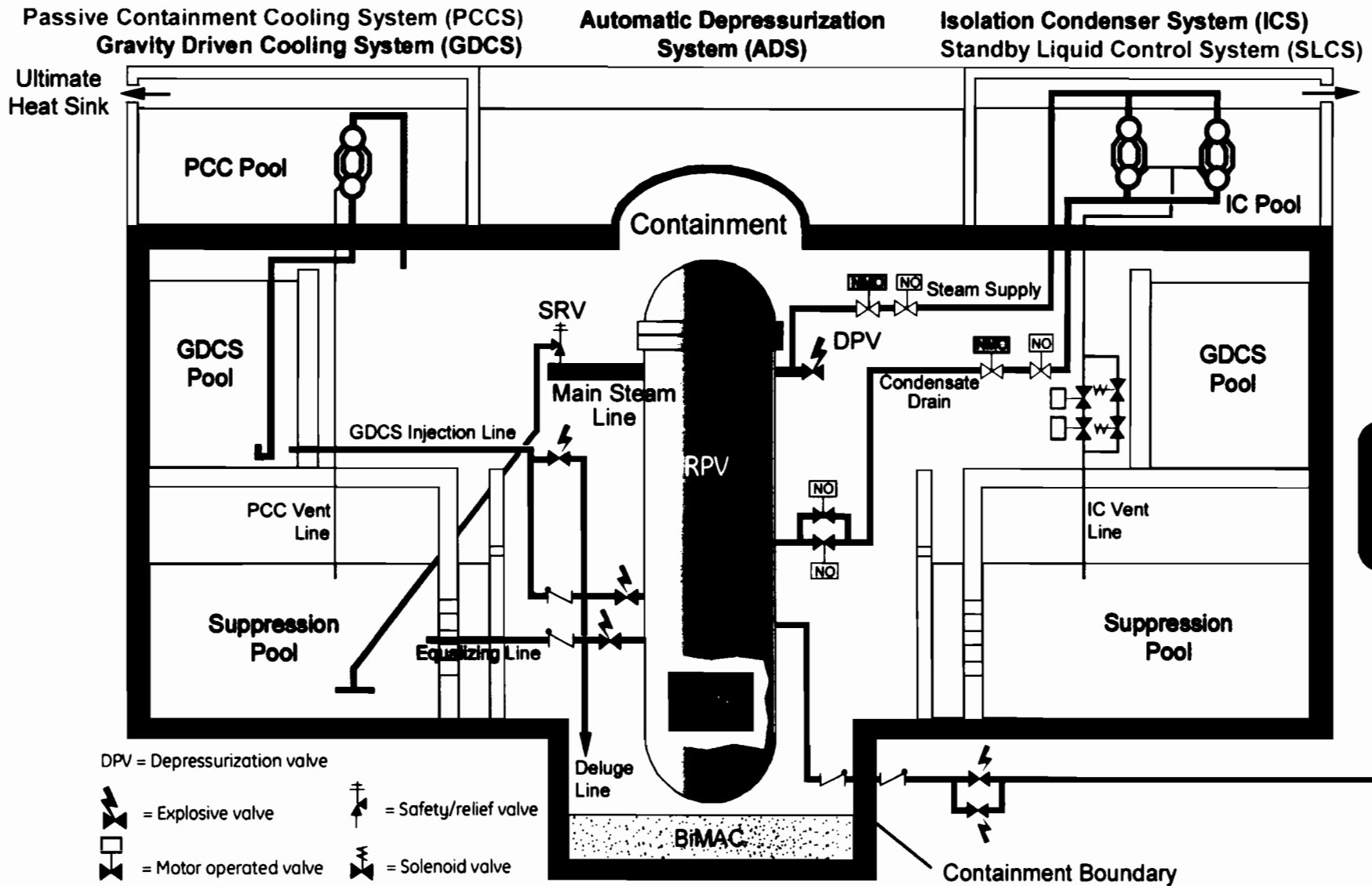
# Q-DCIS Configuration - Continued

- Controllers (GEH-NUMAC/Invensys-TRICON) in centralized and divisionalized DCIS rooms
- Data acquisition (in or out) both local (in controller cabinet) and field (Reactor Building)
- Connected via redundant fiber
- Some functions on independent logic platforms (no operating system, no multiplexing, “black box” testing)
  - > ATWS/SLC (Anticipated Transient Without Scram/Standby Liquid Control)
  - > VBIF (Vacuum Breaker Isolation Function)

# ESBWR RTIF/NMS

- RTIF/NMS is fail safe and N-2
- ESBWR can be manually scrammed (and isolated) without software
- DPS can scram the reactor
- Backup scram (safety-related) or ARI (non safety-related) can scram the reactor
- FMCRDs support “motor” scram if hydraulic scram fails
- ATWS/SLC can shutdown reactor without control rods using Boron

# Passive Safety - ECCs



HITACHI

# ESBWR ECCS

- Major safety-related ECCS systems operated by SSLC/ESF include:
  - > GDCS
  - > IC
  - > ADS (nuclear boiler)
  - > Non MSIV Leak Detection and Isolation (process isolation)
- Other safety related SSLC/ESF functions include:
  - > VDU/operator control and monitoring interface
  - > Main Control Room Habitability
  - > Post Accident monitoring/1.97
  - > Non detector part of Process Radiation Monitoring
  - > Containment Monitoring System
  - > Process alarming/self diagnostics/communication isolation



# ESBWR ECCS - Continued

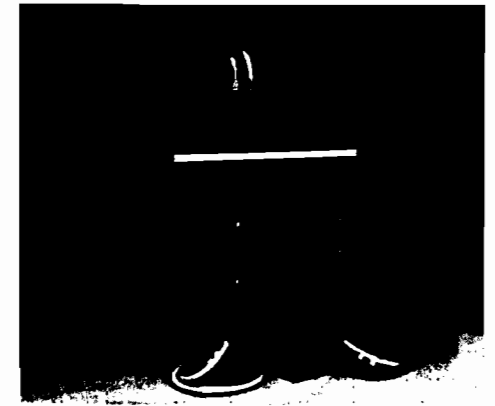
- ESBWR requires safety-related DCIS for ECCS functions (SSLC/ESF) to be highly reliable to initiate ESF when required
  - Manually and automatically
- ESBWR incorporates depressurization via one-shot explosive squib valves
  - > it is equally important to have high confidence that inadvertent actuation will be avoided
- ESBWR SSLC/ESF must provide a highly reliable operator interface for monitoring functions (including NMS and RPS/LDIS) as well as for ECCS functions.
- ESBWR SSLC/ESF must provide highly reliable interdivisional communication for the 2 out of 4 initiation logic.
- ESBWR SSLC/ESF must provide highly reliable and isolated safety-related/non safety-related communications while accepting non safety-related time of day signals for display and data time tagging
- Support N-2
- SSLC/ESF not fail safe

# ESBWR ECCS - Continued

- ECCS functions are automatic
- ECCS functions can be manually initiated at the system level
- ECCS functions can be manually initiated at the component (actuator) level

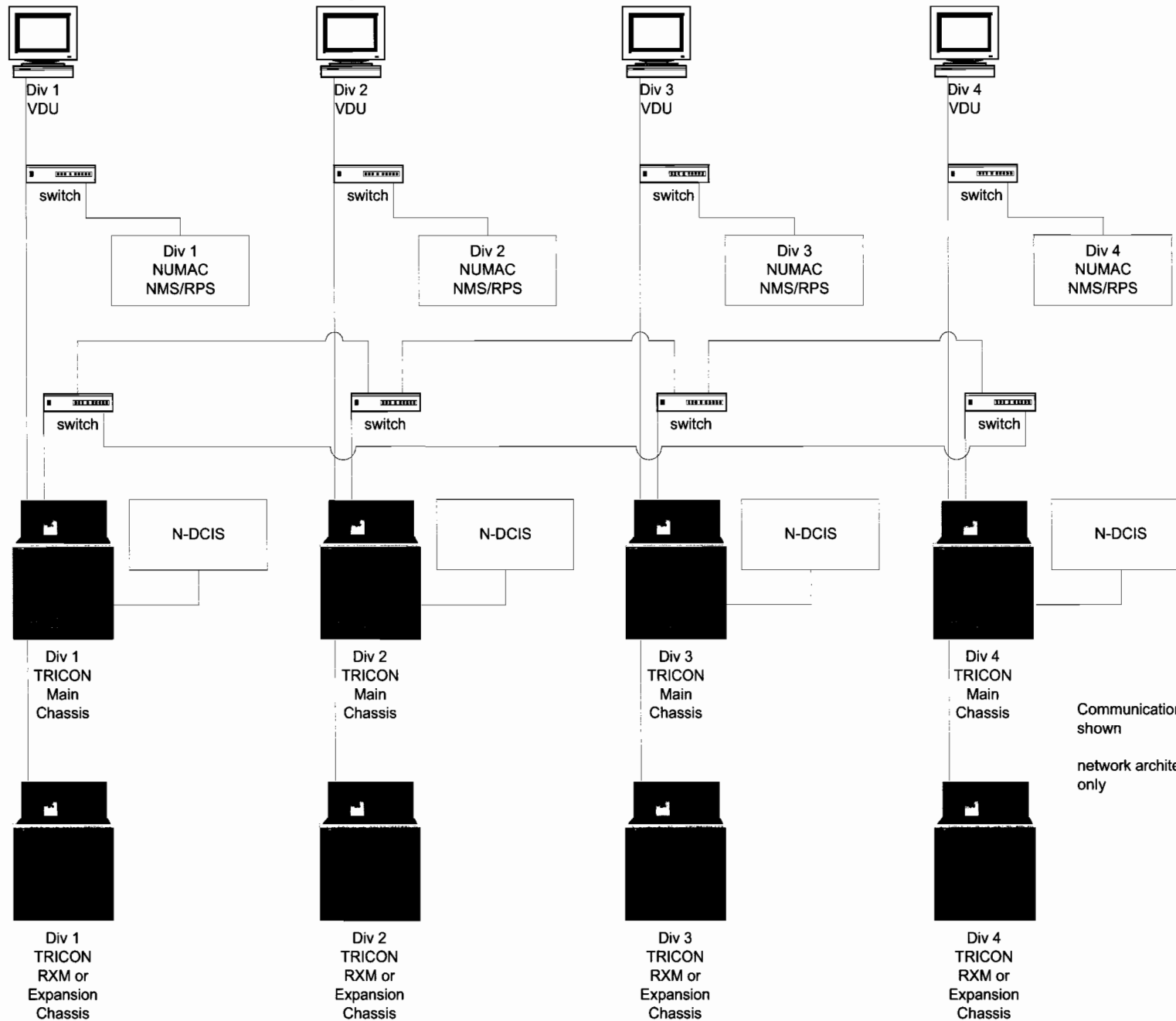
# ESBWR SSLC/ESF

- ESBWR SSLC/ESF vendor is the Invensys TRICON platform (HW/SW)
  - > Triple Modular Redundant
  - > No single point of failure
  - > Full internal diagnostics, self testing and self calibration
- Designed to maintain operation with multiple failures, properly report failures, and allow on-line repairs





# ESBWR SSLC/ESF Architecture



Communication redundancy not shown  
network architecture functional only



**HITACHI**

# TRICON Squib/Solenoid Actuation

- Inadvertent actuation of any squib valve (DPV, GDCS) requires the simultaneous failure of three processors or three independent voted 2 out of 3 discrete outputs
- Inadvertent actuation of any solenoid valve (SRV) requires the simultaneous failure of three processors or two independent voted 2 out of 3 discrete outputs
- Per division discrete outputs are within two widely separated cabinets
  - Addresses hot short concerns
  - Addresses fire concerns
- Squib/solenoid power is grounded (not floating) and will use shielded power cable



# ESBWR Q-DCIS/N-DCIS Displays

- All Q-DCIS data available at deterministic rates for display
- All ESBWR displays connect to DCIS equipment rooms only via fiber
  - > Fire/smoke does not cause inadvertent actuation
- Main Control Room (MCR) and Remote Shutdown System (RSS) panel areas are in separate fire zones from DCIS equipment rooms
  - > MCR/RSS fire/smoke does not affect DCIS automatic or manual operation
- MCR displays and remote shutdown area displays are independent
  - > ESBWR RSS has same capability as MCR in operating safety-related and non safety-related DCIS



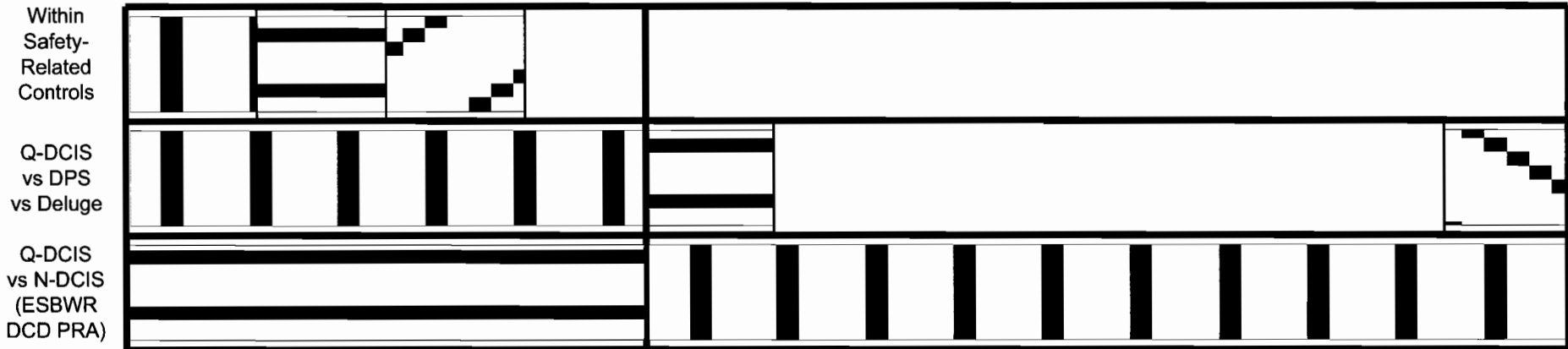
# ESBWR Diversity

- Reactor Trip and ECCS hardware/software platforms are diverse
- ATWS/SLC and VBIF hardware platforms are diverse from other Q-DCIS
- DPS hardware/software platform is diverse from all Q-DCIS
- Safety-related and non safety-related VDUs are diverse
- Major control systems diverse from Q-DCIS
- Control systems diverse from ATLM/RWM/MRBM
- Reactor trip, ECCS, ATWS/SLC, DPS do not share sensors or actuators
- Severe accident I&C diverse from everything

# ESBWR DCIS Overall Diversity

Safety Category	Safety-Related				Nonsafety-Related						
	Q-DCIS				N-DCIS						
Platform/ Network Segment	RTIF NMS	SSLC/ESF	Independent Control platform	other	GENE		PIP A/B	BOP		PCF	
architecture	divisional	divisional	divisional	note 1	Triple Redundant (DPS)	Dual Redundant	Dual Redundant	Triple Redundant	Dual Redundant	Workstations	PLC (Deluge)

## Diversity Strategy



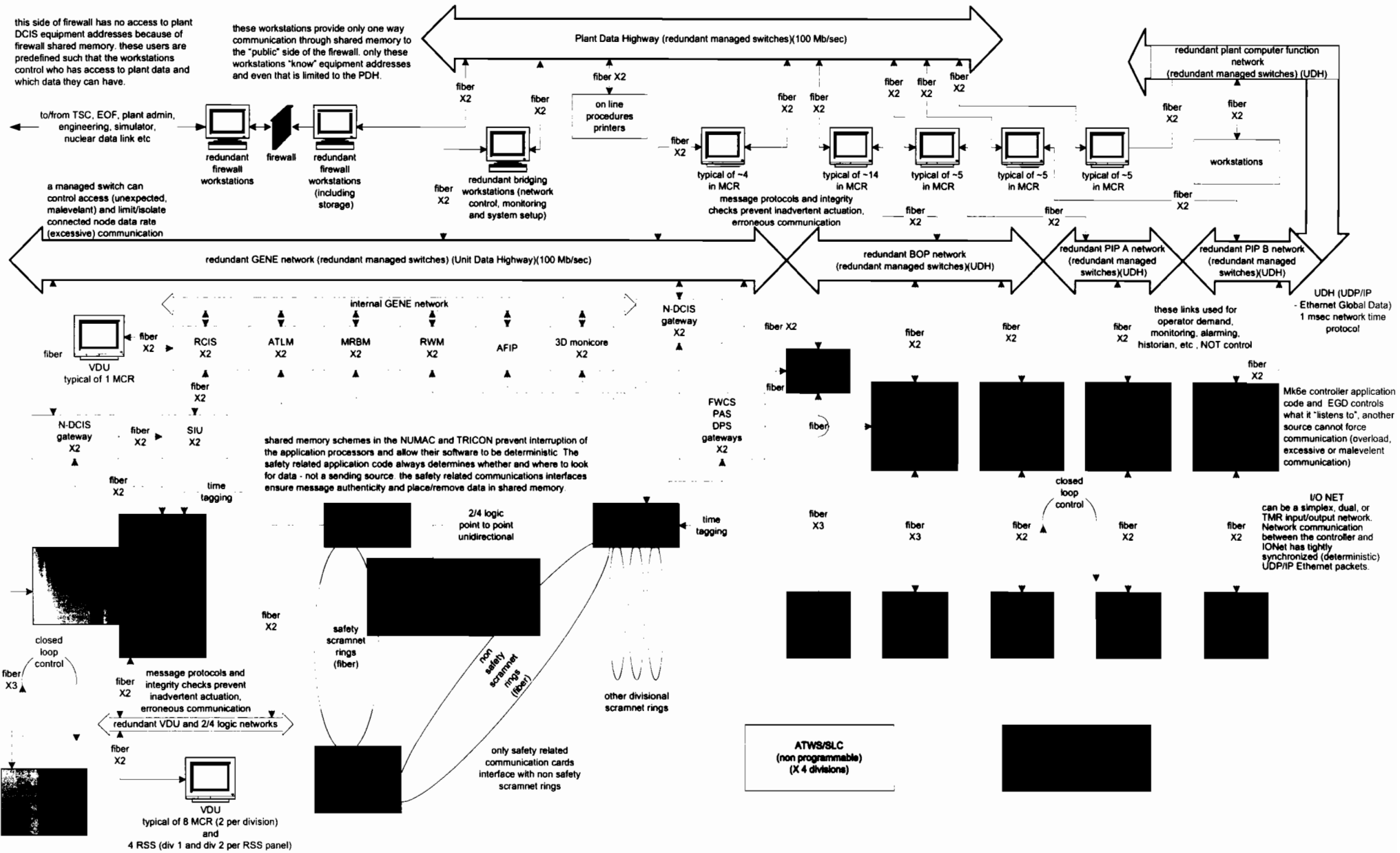
Note 1 – RSS provides operator workstations at appropriate diverse locations outside the main control room in accordance with GDC 19. See DCD section 7.1.3.2.3.2

Note 2 – Crosshatching denotes different platforms or networks



HITACHI

# ESBWR DCIS Network Security and Diversity



# N-DCIS Controllers

- Network not used for important trips or inter-controller communication
  - > Main turbine, reactor water level, feedwater temperature control, and reactor pressure control
  - > Hardwired/hard fibered and deterministic
- N-DCIS controllers located in A or B N-DCIS rooms
  - > Data acquisition both remote and local multiplexers
  - > Connected by dedicated, redundant fiber
- All N-DCIS automatic control is deterministic by application
  - > Data acquisition is dedicated to controller function
- Plant is designed on safety-related side to not require operator intervention for 72 hours
- Non safety-related DPS provides automatic scram, isolation and ECCS functions
- N-DCIS provides automatic injection (CRD) and suppression pool cooling functions

# N-DCIS Controllers (Continued)

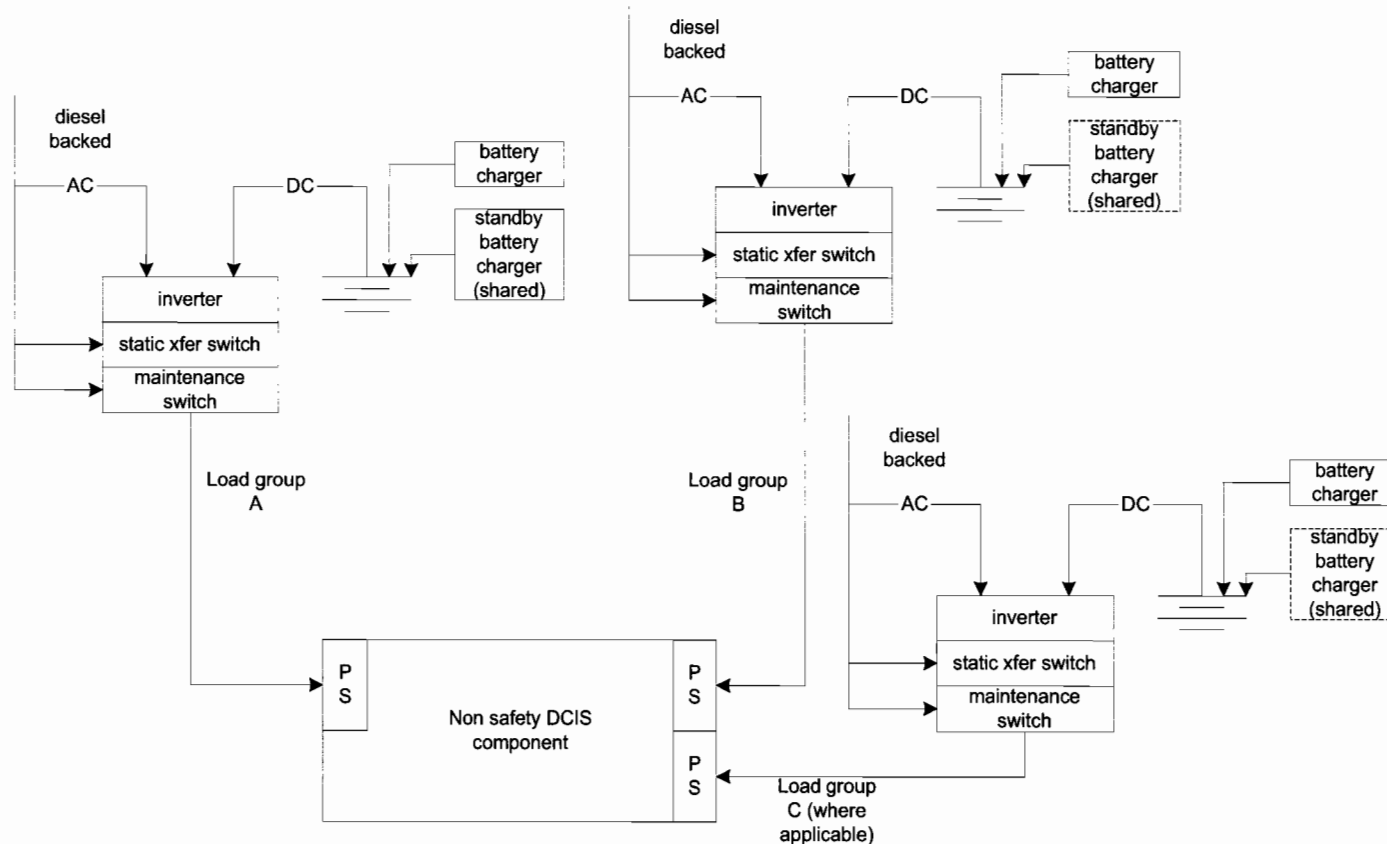
- Important N-DCIS control systems are triply redundant
  - > SB&PC, PAS, FWC(level), FWC(temp), Turbine-Generator, DPS
  - > With exception of DPS, triply redundant controllers are for power generation
    - They are not required for any safety-related function
- Important N-DCIS control systems are segmented into physically separate controllers and cabinets
- All other N-DCIS controllers important to power generation are at least dual redundant





# ESBWR N-DCIS Power

- Non safety-related DCIS is supported by three uninterruptible power systems
- Non safety-related DCIS cabinets have two (or three for TMR) power feeds and can operate on either without loss of function



# ESBWR Diverse Protection System

- Provides manual and automatic
  - > Backup scram functions
    - (Rx level, Rx pressure, pool temperature, drywell pressure)
  - > Backup MSIV isolation functions
    - (Rx steam flow, Rx level)
  - > backup ADS and GDCS initiation
  - > Backup IC initiation
  - > Backup process isolation functions
  - > SLCS initiation
- Mitigates loss of feedwater heating (SRI, SCRRI)
- Initiates ARI, SRI/SCRRI, all control rod run-in
- Initiates FW runback
- Initiates level 9 FW pump trip



# ESBWR DPS (Continued)

- Different hardware/software platform than Q-DCIS
- Can obtain any safety-related data from isolated dedicated data links
- Can obtain any non safety-related data using its own RMUs or the plant non safety-related network
- Triply redundant - reliable against inadvertent actuation
- Non fail safe logic
- On GENE network and can be controlled by GENE control room displays – diverse from Q-DCIS displays

# ESBWR RTNSS/Plant Investment Protection (PIP)

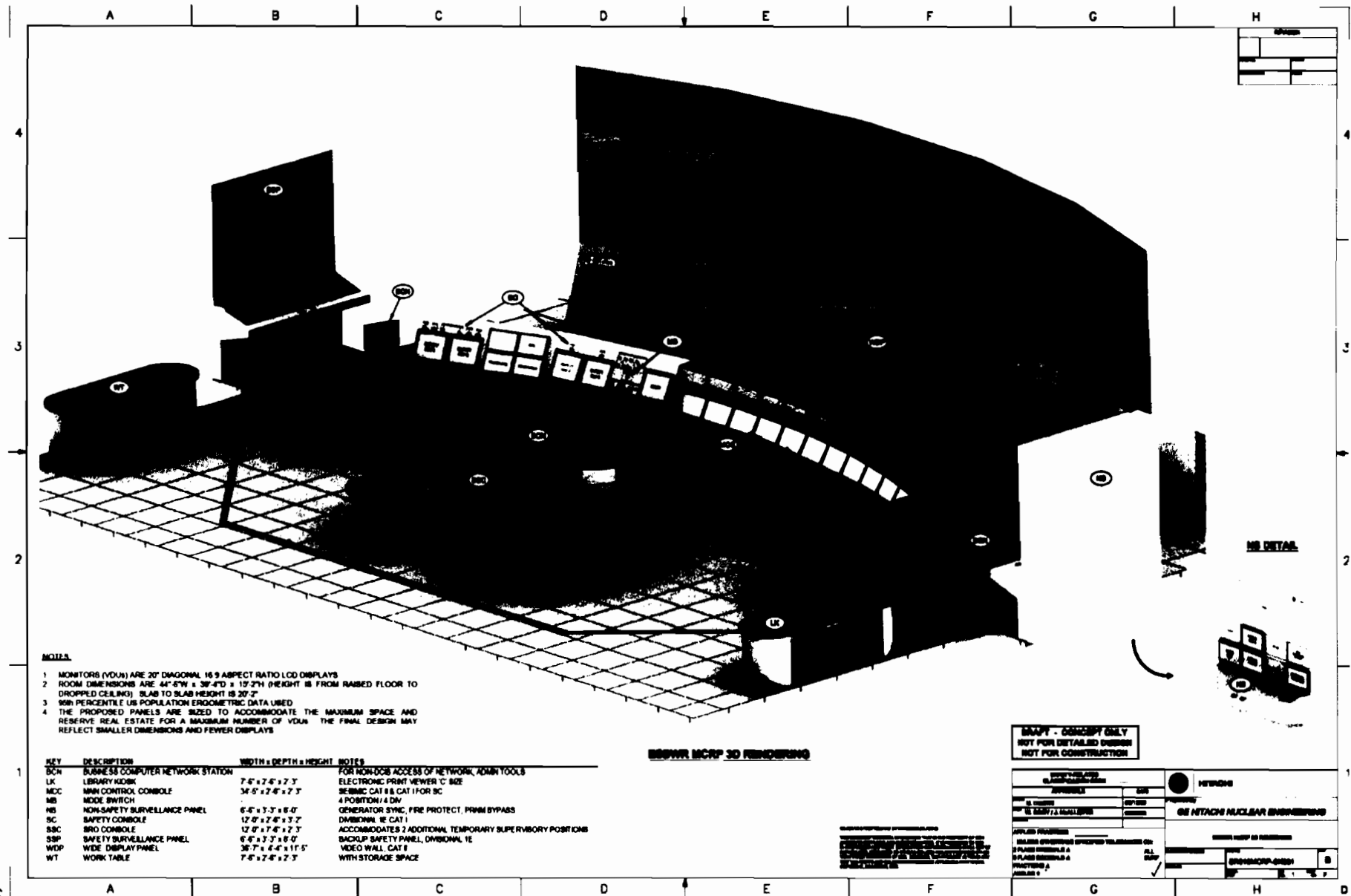
- RTNSS and PIP equipment is generally divided into two trains
  - > Each train is powered by a standby diesel generator
  - > Trains are physically separated
- Systems include:
  - > Fuel and Auxiliary Pool Cooling (FAPCS)
  - > RWCU/Shutdown Cooling
  - > HPCRCD (High Pressure CRD Injection)
  - > Support systems

# ESBWR RTNSS/PIP (Continued)

- ESBWR N-DCIS supports PIP/RTNSS
  - > PIP A and B N-DCIS is segmented – each segment can operate independently
  - > Each segment is configured with seven dual redundant GE MK6e controllers (DCIS is single failure proof)
  - > Major systems are on different controllers
  - > Controllers are redundantly powered



# ESBWR Main Control Room



**HITACHI**

# ESBWR Remote Shutdown System (RSS)

- ESBWR RSS not really a “system” – instead two auxiliary control rooms with RSS panels located in Div 1 and Div 2 quadrants of the Reactor Building
- GDC 19 RSS requirements are met by the manual scram and isolation switches on the panels
- With offsite power available, either RSS panel can operate BOP normally for plant shutdown
- With only diesel power available, either RSS panel can operate PIP A or PIP B systems for plant shutdown
- With only safety-related batteries available, either RSS panel can operate division 1 or division 2 systems for plant shutdown



# ESBWR Firewall

- Plant firewall is the only port from the DCIS to the outside world
- Firewall is used by TSC (physically inside plant boundary), EOF, NDL, Simulator, plant engineering servers outside controlled area, any other approved user
- Conceptual design of plant firewall uses shared memory between two pairs of workstations





# Firewall (Continued)

- “Internal” workstations obtain plant data from all sources on the Plant Data Highway (PDH)
  - > generally put onto PDH by the bridging workstations
  - > only these workstations “know” internal plant node addresses on the PDH
  - > data put into shared memory
- “External” workstations respond to predefined legitimate users by supplying predefined per user data from shared memory
  - > “external” workstations have no control over or knowledge of how data gets into shared memory
  - > these workstations do not know any internal plant node addresses on the PDH and cannot otherwise communicate with internal workstations, control systems or safety-related systems



# ESBWR Severe Accidents

- GDCS deluge lines use squib valves that use different pyrotechnic technology and independent logic for operation from that used for design basis events
  - > Logic is redundant, diverse from all other hardware/software platforms and independently powered separately from all other DCIS
  - > Logic requires safety-related lower drywell temperature switch permissive
  - > Valve opening is signaled by high temperature in Lower Drywell, measured by a number of imbedded thermocouples
  - > GDCS pool water flows directly to designed core catcher in Lower Drywell (BiMAC)
  - > Passive Containment Cooling System (PCCS) operation to remove decay heat would continue as in the design basis case



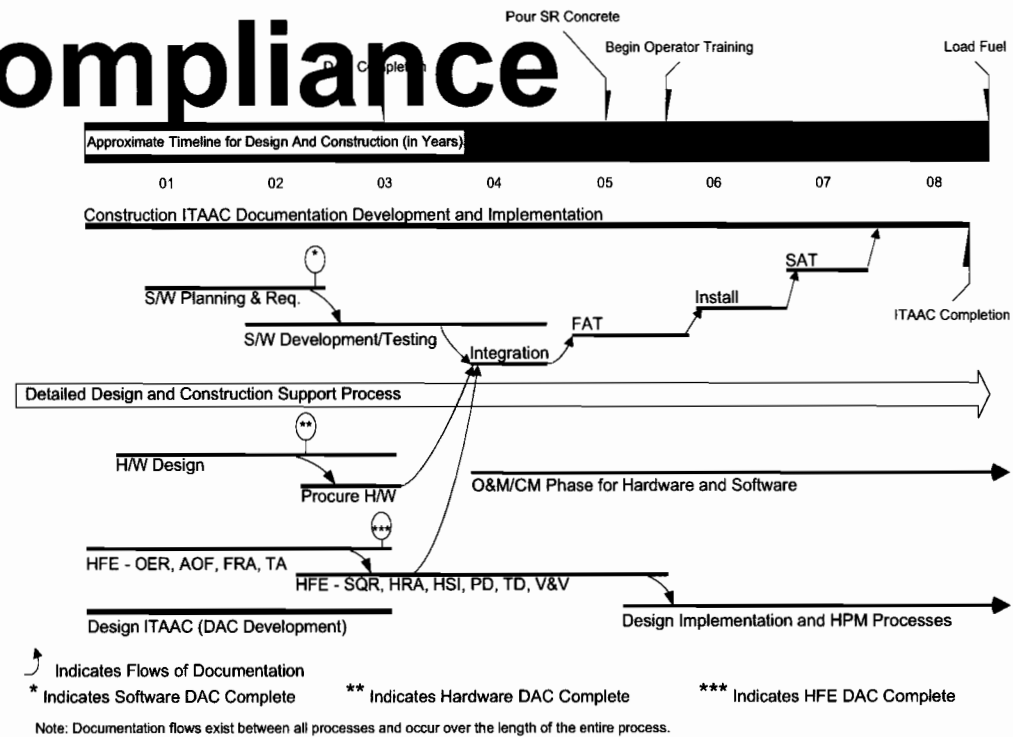
# ACRS ESBWR Chapter 7 SER w/OI DCD Design Detail and DAC Regulatory Compliance Digital I&C

December 3, 2008

Stephen Kimura

Ira Poppel

Rich Miller



HITACHI

# Design Detail in DCD vs DAC

## The DCD

- **Provides commitments to design systems in accordance with recognized codes, regulatory guidance, and industry standards**
- **Defines the important design bases to be used as acceptance criteria for the detailed design**
  - Defines all safety-related functional requirements
  - Defines important nonsafety-related functional requirements
  - Defines normal and DBE environmental conditions
  - Defines intersystem interfaces and communication pathways
  - Incorporates applicable requirements from previous plant designs
- **Defines the design processes for detailed design**
  - By reference to topical reports



HITACHI

# Design Detail in DCD vs DAC

## DAC

- **Provides access to the design process in key areas**
  - Used where existence of final product is not indicative of overall quality
  - Utilizes DCD design processes to develop sufficiently detailed designs to address NRC staff inquiries
  - Demonstration divided into multiple step process: design requirements, design reconciliation, and as-built tests
- **Addresses concerns about software development**
  - Whitebox (source code)
  - Blackbox (function)
  - Integrating hardware and software systems
- **Addresses concerns about equipment obsolescence**



HITACHI

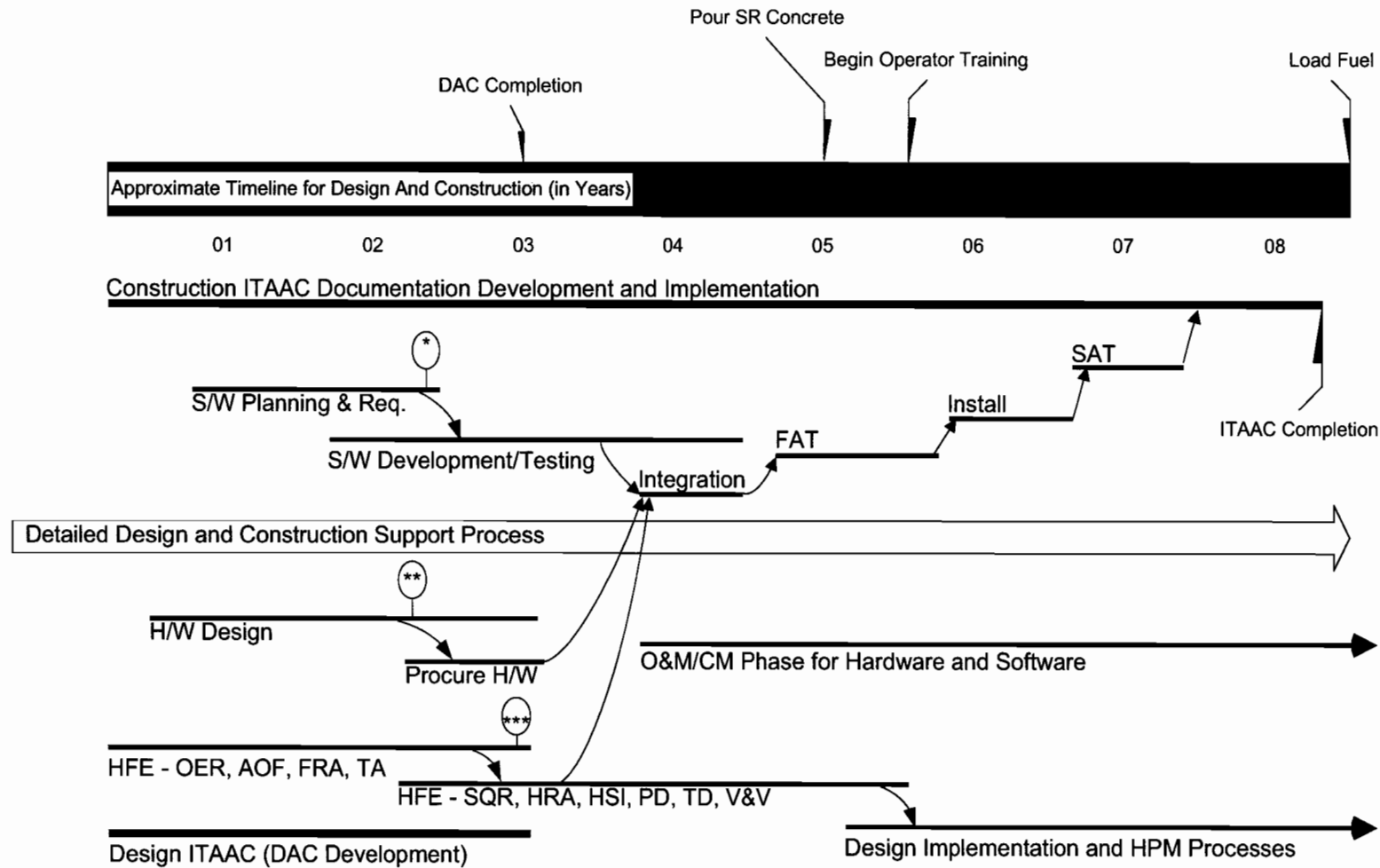
# Digital I&C Software Development Process

- Uses lifecycle development process
  - Defined by the SMPM and SQAPM LTRs
  - Design process controlled by baseline reviews for each lifecycle phase
  - Phase requirements need to be met before development can continue
  - Baseline reviews provide natural audit points for the design process
- Is an extension of existing product development processes
  - History of success (both nuclear and commercial)
  - Adjusts to product complexity (safety-related and nonsafety-related)
  - Adjusts to different platforms
- Applied to each platform by software project
  - Where platform types differentiate hardware architectures
  - Where platforms can be independently configured depending on need



HITACHI

# Proposed S-R I&C Development Timeline



Indicates Flows of Documentation  
 \* Indicates Software DAC Complete

\*\* Indicates Hardware DAC Complete

\*\*\* Indicates HFE DAC Complete

Note: Documentation flows exist between all processes and occur over the length of the entire process.



HITACHI

GE Hitachi  
Nuclear Energy

# ACRS ESBWR Chapter 7 SER w/OI GEH Setpoint Methodology

December 3, 2008

Stephen Kimura

Ira Poppel

Rich Miller



**HITACHI**

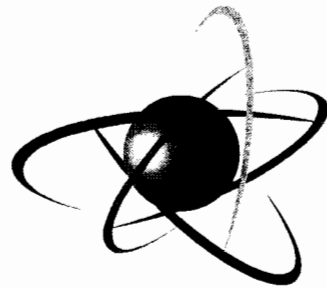


# GEH Setpoint Methodology

- Revised GEH Setpoint Methodology, NEDE-33304P
  - Updates GEH setpoint methodology NEDC-31336A-P used by BWR fleet
    - Complies with Regulatory Information Summary (RIS) 2006-017 and 2005-020
    - Clarifies the difference between a LTSP that satisfies RG 1.105 and more conservative NTSP compatible with operational needs
  - Complies with RG 1.105 95/95 acceptance criteria
  - Complies with guidance from BTP HICB-12
  - Complies with industry standards, ISA S67.04.01-2006 and S67.04.02-2000



HITACHI



**U.S.NRC**

UNITED STATES NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

*Protecting People and the Environment*

## **Presentation to the ACRS Subcommittee**

ESBWR Design Certification Review  
Chapter 7, "Instrumentation and Controls"

December 3, 2008

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### Chapter 7

#### Purpose

- Brief the Subcommittee on the staff's continuing review of the ESBWR DCD Application Sections
  - 7.1 “Introduction”
    - Software Development Activities
    - Diversity and Defense-in-Depth Assessment
    - Setpoint Methodology
    - Data Communication Systems
  - 7.2 “Reactor Trip Systems”
  - 7.3 “Engineered Safety Features Systems”
  - 7.4 “Safe Shutdown Systems”
  - 7.5 “Information Systems Important to Safety”
  - 7.6 “Interlock Systems”
  - 7.7 “Control Systems”
  - 7.8 “Diverse Instrumentation and Control Systems”
- Answer the Committee's questions

# **ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7 Review Team**

- **Project Manager**
  - Dennis Galvin
- **Technical Reviewers**
  - Hulbert Li, Lead
  - Leroy Hardin
  - Sang Rhow
  - Royce Beacom
  - Dinesh Taneja
  - Joseph Ashcraft
  - Kimberley Corp
  - Eugene Eagle
  - Thomas Fredette
  - Jack Zhao

# **ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7 Presentation**

## Outline of Presentation

- Applicable Regulations
- RAI Status Summary
- SER Technical Topics of Interest
  - Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items
  - Key SER Open Items
- Discussion / Committee Questions

# **ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7**

## Key Regulations

- 10 CFR 50.55a(a)(1), 10 CFR 50.55a(h)(3), 10 CFR 50.34(f)(2), 10 CFR 50.62, and 10 CFR 52.47(b)(1)
- 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix A, GDC 1, 2, 4, 10, 13, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 28, 29, 33, 34, and 35

## Principal Review Guidance

- SRP Section 7, including Branch Technical Positions
- SRP Sections 14.3 and 14.3.5
- Regulatory Guides 1.22, 1.47, 1.53, 1.62, 1.75, 1.97, 1.105, 1.118, 1.151, 1.152, 1.168, 1.169, 1.170, 1.171, 1.172, 1.173, 1.180, 1.189, 1.204, and 1.209
- SRM on SECY-93-087 and SECY-92-053

# **ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7**

## RAI Status Summary: SRP Chapter 7

- Original number of RAIs = 276
- Number of RAIs resolved = 206
- Number of Remaining Open Items = 70

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.1.1

#### Distributed Control and Information System – General Description

- Q-DCIS safety related platforms
- N-DCIS nonsafety related platforms

#### Method of Review

- SRP Chapters 7 and 14

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- IEEE-603 Criteria Compliance (Tier 1 – 2.2.15)
- Software Development Activities (Tier 1 – 3.2)
- Human Factors Engineering (Tier 1 – 3.3)
- Post Accident Monitoring Instrumentation (Tier 1 – 3.7)
- ITAAC for Environmental Qualification (Tier 1 – 3.8)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 14.3-265 requests GEH to address all IEEE-603 criteria in DCD Tier 1.
- RAI 14.3-415 thru 420 request GEH to document platform specific software plans and associated DAC/ITAAC closure activities.



# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### Life Cycle Process from SRP BTP 7-14

Life Cycle Activity Groups	Planning Activities	Requirements Activities	Design Activities	Implementation Activities	Integration Activities	Validation Activities	Installation Activities	Operation & Maintenance Activities
Software Management Plan Software Development Plan Software QA Plan Integration Plan Installation Plan Maintenance Plan Training Plan Operations Plan Software Safety Plan Software V&V Plan Software CM Plan	Requirements Specification           Requirements Safety Analysis V&V Requirements Analysis Report CM Requirements Report	Design Specification           Design Safety Analysis V&V Design Analysis Report CM Design Report	Code Listings           Code Safety Analysis V&V Implementation Analysis & Test Report CM Implementation Report	System Build Documents           Integration Safety Analysis V&V Integration Analysis & Test Report CM Integration Report	Validation Safety Analysis           V&V Validation Analysis & Test Report CM Validation Report	Operations Manuals           Installation Configuration Tables           Maintenance Manuals           Training Manuals           Installation Safety Analysis V&V Installation Analysis & Test Report CM Installation Report	Design outputs           Process implementation           Change Safety Analysis V&V Change Report CM Change Report	

Process planning

Note: A separate document is not required for each topic identified; however, project documentation should encompass all of the topics.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.1.2

#### Digital I&C System Life Cycle Design Process Review

- Review TR NEDO-33226 – Software Management Program Manual
- Review TR NEDO-33245 – Software Quality Assurance Program Manual

#### Method of Review

- SRP Ch 7 BTP 7-14

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- Software development activities (Tier 1-3.2)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 14.3-415 thru 420 request GEH to provide
  - DAC/ITAAC coverage for the templates
  - Clearly relate the template to the project-specific implementation process
  - Clearly identify which activity is related to DAC and which activity is related to ITAAC

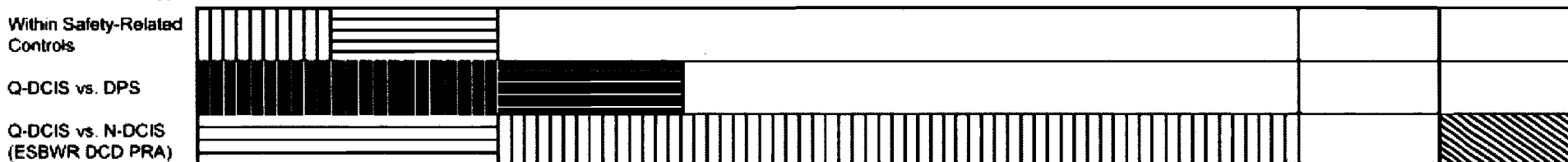
# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review

From DCD Figure 7.1-4. ESBWR Hardware/Software (Architecture) Diversity Diagram

Safety Category	Safety-Related		Nonsafety-Related						
	Q-DCIS		N-DCIS						
System Families	RTIF NMS	SSLC/ESF	GENE		BOP SYSTEMS		PIP SYSTEMS	PCF	SEVERE ACCIDENT
Architecture	Divisional	Divisional	Triple Redundant	Dual Redundant	Triple Redundant	Dual Redundant	Dual Redundant	Workstations **	PLCs
Systems/ Subsystems	RPS LD&IS (MSIV) NMS ATWS/SLC* VBIF** CMS* (SPTM)	ICS ADS (SRV/DPV) GDCS SLC LD&IS (Non-MSIV) CRHS CMS*	DPS (RPS ECCS Backup)	3D Monitore RC&IS ATLM RWM MRBM SPDS Logic	FWCS, PAS (Automation) SB&PC, TGCS	Turbine Generator Auxiliaries Electrical System CIRC TCCWS Chillers	PIP A, PIP B CRDS RWCU/SDC FAPCS RCCWS Electrical System SDGs Chillers	HMI Historian AMS PMC Functions PCD	Deluge System (GDCS Subsystem)

- \* Diverse (Discrete Programmable Logic)
- \* Diverse Sensor Inputs
- \*\* Dual redundant as necessary
- \*\* VBIF Vacuum Breaker Isolation Function (Discrete Programmable Logic)

### Diversity Strategy



Note: Crosshatching denotes different system families and architectures. Within RTIF, ATWS/SLC logic and VBIF use hardware diverse from the RTIF, NMS, and SSLC/ESF system families as indicated above. Shading is for readability only.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.2

#### Reactor Trip System (RTS)

- Reactor Trip and Isolation Function(s) (RTIF) platform
  - Reactor Protection System (RPS) function
  - Suppression Pool Temperature Monitoring function
- Neutron Monitoring System (NMS) platform
  - NMS function

#### Method of Review

- SRP Section 7.2

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- RPS Design (Tier 1 – Section 2.2.7)
- IEEE-603 Criteria Compliance (Tier 1 – Section 2.2.15)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 14.3-265 requests GEH to address all IEEE-603 criteria in DCD Tier 1.
- RAIs 7.1-99, 7.1-100 and 7.1-101 request GEH to ensure consistency within and between DCD Tier 1 and Tier 2 documents.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.4

#### Safe Shutdown Systems

- Safety-related systems for automatic shut down in natural circulation mode from full power to a subcritical condition in response to design basis event
  - Isolation Condenser System
  - Standby Liquid Control
  - Gravity-Driven Cooling System
  - Passive Containment Cooling System
- Design allows nonsafety-related system performing cold shutdown when not in LOCA event
  - Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling

#### Method of Review

- SRP Section 7.4 and GDC 19

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- IEEE-603 Criteria Compliance (Tier 1 – Section 2.2.15)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 14.3-265 requests GEH to address all IEEE-603 criteria in DCD Tier 1.
- RAIs 7.1-99, 7.1-100 and 7.1-101 request GEH to verify consistency within and between DCD Tier 1 and Tier 2 documents.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.5

#### Information Systems Important to Safety

- Post Accident Monitoring (PAM)
- Containment Monitoring System
- Plant Alarm System
- Process Radiation Monitoring System
- Area Radiation Monitoring System
- Pool Monitoring Subsystems

#### Review Method

- SRP Section 7.5

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- IEEE-603 Criteria Compliance (Tier 1 – Section 2.2.15)
- PAM design (Tier 1 – Section 3.7)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 14.3-265 requests GEH to address all IEEE-603 criteria in DCD Tier 1.
- RAIs 7.1-99, 7.1-100 and 7.1-101 requests GEH to verify consistency within and between DCD Tier 1 and Tier 2 documents.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.6

#### Interlock Systems

- A nonsafety-related HP/LP interlock identified in DCD Tier 2, Section 7.6

#### Method of Review

- SRP Section 7.6

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- None for this section.

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 7.6-3 request GEH to document the HP/LP interlock function in the Regulatory Treatment of Non-Safety Systems program.

# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.7

#### Control Systems

- I&C Non-Safety Related Systems for Control and Indication
  - Nuclear Boiler System (NBS)
  - Rod Control and Information System
  - Feedwater Control System
  - Plant Automation System
  - Steam Bypass and Pressure Control System
  - Neutron Monitoring System
  - Containment Inerting System

#### Method of Review

- SRP Section 7.7

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- Most control systems have ITAAC to verify design

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 7.7-10 requests GEH to transfer description of safety-related NBS I&C from Section 7.7 to 7.2.
- RAI 7.7-14 requests GEH to adjust Table 7.1-1 to create Separate Columns for Safety and Non-safety portions of NBS and NMS



# ACRS Subcommittee Presentation

## ESBWR Design Certification Review

### SER Section 7.8

#### Diverse Instrumentation and Control Systems (DICS)

- DPS
- ATWS mitigation systems

#### Method of Review

- SRP Section 7.8 and BTP 7-19

#### Key I&C DAC/ITAAC Items

- Verify DICS design (Tier 1 – 2.2.14)

#### Key SER Open Items

- RAI 7.8-8 requests GEH to document equipment quality assurance program to follow ATWS equipment QA guidance GL 85-06 in DCD Tier 2 with regard to DICS equipment.
- RAI 7.8-9 requests GEH to update TR NEDO-33251 in light of DCD Rev.5 design information changes.
- RAIs 7.1-99, 7.1-100 and 7.1-101 request GEH to verify consistency within and between DCD Tier 1 and Tier 2 documents.

# **ACRS Subcommittee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7 Summary**

The staff followed SRP Chapters 7 & 14 Guidance to review high level functional requirements and design commitments for:

- IEEE-603 criteria compliance
- Life-cycle design process
- Setpoint methodology
- Diversity & Defense-in-Depth
- Data Communication

# **ACRS Full Committee Presentation ESBWR Design Certification Review Chapter 7 Summary**

## RAI open items status

- Most of the remaining open items are clarification/consistency related issues
- No safety significant technical issues that need resolution

**ACRS Subcommittee Presentation  
ESBWR Design Certification Review  
Committee Questions**

Discussion/Committee Questions